#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED OCTOBER 1, 2020**

#### IN THE OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL, UNDER EXISTING LAW, INTEREST ON THE BONDS IS EXCLUDABLE FROM GROSS INCOME FOR FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES AND INTEREST ON THE BONDS IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX ON INDIVIDUALS. SEE "TAX MATTERS" FOR A DISCUSSION OF THE OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL.

The Bonds are NOT "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.

**NEW ISSUE – Book-Entry-Only** 

S&P Global Ratings (AMG insured)......"AA" Moody's Investors Service (Underlying)......"A2"

# \$44,400,000

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 165 (A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas, located within Harris County) UNLIMITED TAX BONDS, SERIES 2020

#### Dated: November 1, 2020

#### Due: March 1, as shown on inside cover

The \$44,400,000 Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds") are obligations of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 (the "District") and are not obligations of the State of Texas; Harris County, Texas; the City of Houston, Texas; or any political subdivision or entity other than the District. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas; Harris County, Texas; the City of Houston, Texas; nor any entity other than the District is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds.

Principal of the Bonds is payable upon presentation at the principal payment office of the paying agent/registrar, initially, Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas (the "Registrar" or "Paying Agent"). Interest accrues from November 1, 2020, and is payable March 1, 2021, and on each September 1 and March 1 thereafter (each an "Interest Payment Date") until the earlier of maturity or redemption. Interest on the Bonds will be payable by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and mailed by the Paying Agent to registered owner ("Registered Owners") as shown on the records of the Registrar at the close of business on the 15<sup>th</sup> calendar day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date (the "Record Date"). The Bonds are fully registered bonds in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

The Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Beneficial owners of the Bonds will not receive physical certificates representing the Bonds, but will receive a credit balance on the books of the nominees of such beneficial owners. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Paying Agent directly to DTC, which will, in turn, remit such principal and interest to its participants for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of the Bonds as described herein. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System."

The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on each series of Bonds when due will be guaranteed under insurance policies to be issued concurrently with the delivery of each series of Bonds by **ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP.** 



#### See "PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND INITIAL REOFFERING YIELDS" on inside cover.

The Bonds constitute the nineteenth series of unlimited tax bonds issued by the District for water, sewer and drainage purposes. Voters in the District have authorized a total of \$665,684,000 principal amount of bonds for the purpose of acquiring or constructing a waterworks, wastewater and storm drainage system, \$16,000,000 principal amount of bonds for the purpose of acquiring or constructing parks and recreational facilities to serve the District and \$8,000,000 principal amount of bonds for refunding purposes. Following the issuance of the Bonds the District will have \$446,874,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for water, sewer and drainage purposes, \$16,000,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for water, sewer and drainage purposes, \$16,000,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for refunding burposes. Following the issuance of the Bonds the District will have \$446,874,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for water, sewer and drainage purposes, \$16,000,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for recreational facilities and \$5,404,256.15 principal amount of unlimited tax refunding bonds remaining authorized but unissued in the District. The Bonds, when issued, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property within the District. See "THE BONDS – Source of Payment."

THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS DESCRIBED HEREIN. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS."

The Bonds are offered subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued by the District and accepted by the Underwriter, subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas and of Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Bond Counsel. Delivery of the Bonds through the facilities of DTC is expected on or about November 5, 2020.

#### PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND INITIAL REOFFERING YIELDS

#### \$44,400,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2020

#### \$34,825,000 Serial Bonds

|           |             |          | Initial    |            |           |             |          | Initial    |            |
|-----------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Maturity  | Principal   | Interest | Reoffering | CUSIP No.  | Maturity  | Principal   | Interest | Reoffering | CUSIP No.  |
| (March 1) | Amount      | Rate     | Yield (a)  | 414962 (b) | (March 1) | Amount      | Rate     | Yield (a)  | 414962 (b) |
| 2022      | \$1,325,000 | 3.000%   | 0.300%     | VJ6        | 2032(c)   | \$1,745,000 | 1.750%   | 1.800%     | VU1        |
| 2023      | 1,360,000   | 3.000%   | 0.450%     | VK3        | 2033(c)   | 1,790,000   | 2.000%   | 1.850%     | VV9        |
| 2024      | 1,400,000   | 3.000%   | 0.600%     | VL1        | 2034(c)   | 1,840,000   | 2.000%   | 2.000%     | VW7        |
| 2025      | 1,440,000   | 3.000%   | 0.750%     | VM9        | 2035(c)   | 1,895,000   | 2.000%   | 2.050%     | VX5        |
| 2026(c)   | 1,480,000   | 1.000%   | 1.000%     | VN7        | 2036(c)   | 1,945,000   | 2.000%   | 2.100%     | VY3        |
| 2027(c)   | 1,520,000   | 1.000%   | 1.150%     | VP2        | 2037(c)   | 2,000,000   | 2.000%   | 2.150%     | VZ0        |
| 2028(c)   | 1,560,000   | 1.250%   | 1.300%     | VQ0        | 2038(c)   | 2,055,000   | 2.000%   | 2.200%     | WA4        |
| 2029(c)   | 1,605,000   | 1.250%   | 1.450%     | VR8        | 2039(c)   | 2,115,000   | 2.000%   | 2.250%     | WB2        |
| 2030(c)   | 1,650,000   | 1.500%   | 1.600%     | VS6        | 2040(c)   | 2,170,000   | 2.000%   | 2.300%     | WC0        |
| 2031(c)   | 1,695,000   | 1.500%   | 1.700%     | VT4        | 2041(c)   | 2,235,000   | 2.250%   | 2.350%     | WD8        |

## \$9,575,000 Term Bonds

\$9,575,000 Term Bonds due March 1, 2045 (c)(d) Interest Rate 2.250% (Price: \$97.246) (a) CUSIP No. 414962 WH9 (b)

(d) Subject to certain mandatory redemption provisions as set forth herein under "THE BONDS – Redemption of the Bonds – *Mandatory Redemption.*"

<sup>(</sup>a) Information with respect to the initial reoffering yields of the Bonds is the responsibility of the Underwriter. Initial reoffering yields represent the initial offering price, which may be changed for subsequent purchasers. The initial yield indicated above represents the lower of the yields resulting when priced to maturity or to the first call date.

<sup>(</sup>b) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to the Bonds by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association and are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds.

<sup>(</sup>c) Bonds maturing on March 1, 2026 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption and payment at the option of the District, in whole, or from time to time in part, on March 1, 2025, or on any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. In addition, the Underwriter may designate one or more maturities as term bonds. See "THE BONDS-Redemption of the Bonds – Optional Redemption."

#### **USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriter.

All of the summaries of the statutes, resolutions, orders, contracts, audited financial statements, engineering and other related reports set forth in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents, copies of which are available from Bond Counsel, for further information.

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading "MUNICIPAL BOND INSRUANCE" and "APPENDIX B- Specimen Municipal Bond Insurance Policy".

This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates, assumptions and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates, assumptions or matters of opinion, or as to the likelihood that they will be realized. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. The District has agreed to keep this Official Statement current by amendment or sticker to reflect material changes in the affairs of the District and to the extent such information actually comes to its attention, the other matters described in this Official Statement, until delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriter and thereafter only as specified in "OFFICIAL STATEMENT – Updating of Official Statement."

References to web site addresses presented herein are for information purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this final official statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### Page No.

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT ..1 Prices and Marketability ......3 RATINGS......5 OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY ......6 THE BONDS.....12 General ......12 Book-Entry-Only System......12 Successor Paying Agent/Registrar.....14 Registration, Transfer and Exchange......14

| Redemption of the Bonds                    | 15 |
|--|----|
| Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds | 15 |
| Authority for Issuance                     | 16 |
| Short-Term Debt                            | 16 |
| Outstanding Bonds                          | 16 |
| District's Prior Bankruptcy                | 16 |
| Source of Payment                          | 17 |
| Issuance of Additional Debt                | 17 |
| No Arbitrage                               | 18 |
| Annexation by the City                     | 18 |
| Strategic Partnership Agreement            | 19 |
| Consolidation                              | 19 |
| Defeasance                                 | 19 |
| Legal Investment and Eligibility to Secure |    |
| Public Funds in Texas                      | 20 |
| Registered Owners' Remedies                | 20 |
| -  |    |

Page No.

| Use and Distribution of Bond Proceeds  | .21  |
|--|--|
| THE DISTRICT   | .22  |
| Authority  | .22  |
| Description  |  |
| Management of the District   | .22  |
| Investment Policy  | .23  |
| Consultants  |  |
| DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT  |  |
| PRINCIPAL LANDOWNERS/DEVELOPERS  | .24  |
| The Role of the Developer  |  |
| Principal Landowners/Developers  |  |
| Homebuilders within the District   |  |
| PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT  |  |
| PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT  |  |
| DISTRICT DEBT  |  |
| Debt Service Requirement Schedule  |  |
| Bonded Indebtedness  |  |
| Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt  |  |
| Statement  | 30   |
| Debt Ratios  |  |
| TAXING PROCEDURES  |  |
| Authority to Levy Taxes  |  |
| Property Tax Code and County-Wide  | .50  |
|  | 20   |
| Appraisal District<br>Property Subject to Taxation by the District.  |  |
|  |  |
| Tax Abatement<br>Valuation of Property for Taxation  |  |
| valuation of Property for Taxation   | .32  |
|  | 22   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster  |  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies  | .33  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes  | .33  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax   | .33<br>.33   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate   | .33<br>.33   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax  | .33<br>.33<br>.34  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies   | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA   | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General  | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation   | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax  | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions  | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties  | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations   | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes  | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36  |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections  | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.37<br>.37   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution   | .33<br>.33<br>.34<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37                             |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary   | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers  | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37<br>.38<br>.38                      |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers  | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37<br>.38<br>.38<br>.39               |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers<br>THE SYSTEM<br>Regulation  | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37<br>.38<br>.38<br>.39<br>.39               |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers<br>THE SYSTEM<br>Regulation<br>Water Supply  | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.36<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37<br>.37<br>.38<br>.39<br>.39<br>.39 |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers<br>THE SYSTEM<br>Regulation<br>Water Supply<br>Sewage Collection and Treatment   | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers<br>THE SYSTEM<br>Regulation<br>Water Supply<br>Sewage Collection and Treatment<br>Drainage   | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers<br>THE SYSTEM<br>Regulation<br>Water Supply<br>Sewage Collection and Treatment<br>Drainage<br>100-Year Flood Plain   | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers<br>THE SYSTEM<br>Regulation<br>Water Supply<br>Sewage Collection and Treatment<br>Drainage<br>100-Year Flood Plain<br>Subsidence and Conversion to Surface | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35   |
| Tax Payment Installments after Disaster<br>District and Taxpayer Remedies<br>Levy and Collection of Taxes<br>Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax<br>Rate<br>District's Rights in the Event of Tax<br>Delinquencies<br>TAX DATA<br>General<br>Tax Rate Limitation<br>Maintenance Tax<br>Exemptions<br>Additional Penalties<br>Tax Rate Calculations<br>Estimated Overlapping Taxes<br>Historical Tax Collections<br>Tax Rate Distribution<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary<br>Principal Taxpayers<br>THE SYSTEM<br>Regulation<br>Water Supply<br>Sewage Collection and Treatment<br>Drainage<br>100-Year Flood Plain   | .33<br>.33<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35<br>.35   |

| INVESTMENT CO  | NSIDERATIONS43                     |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
|                |                                    |
| Infectious D   | isease Outlook (COVID-19)43        |
| Potential Ef   | fects of Oil Price Declines on the |
|                | on Area44                          |
|                | cting Taxable Values and Tax       |
|                | nts                                |
|                | pact of Natural Disaster           |
|                | arvey                              |
|                | od Type Risks45                    |
|                | Nature of Houston Residential      |
|                | g Market                           |
|                | on Limitations                     |
|                | Owners' Remedies and               |
| -              |                                    |
|                | iptcy                              |
|                | ior Bankruptcy46                   |
|                | ty                                 |
|                |                                    |
|                | Compliance with Certain            |
|                | ints                               |
|                | tal Regulations47                  |
|                | ince Risk Factors50                |
|                | Fax Legislation51                  |
|                | 5                                  |
|                | ons51                              |
| No-Litigatio   | n Certificate51                    |
|                | Adverse Change51                   |
|                |                                    |
| Tax Account    | ting Treatment of Original Issue   |
| Discou         | nt Bonds53                         |
| Not Qualifie   | d Tax-Exempt Obligations53         |
| CONTINUING DIS | SCLOSURE OF INFORMATION54          |
| Annual Rep     | orts54                             |
|                | es54                               |
| Availability   | of Information from EMMA55         |
|                | and Amendments55                   |
|                | with Prior Undertakings55          |
|                | MENT                               |
|                |                                    |
|                |                                    |
|                | as to Official Statement           |
|                | Official Statement                 |
|                | ATEMENT                            |
| CONCLUDING 51  |                                    |
| APPENDIX A     | INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT       |
|                | AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS           |
|                | OF THE DISTRICT FOR FISCAL YEAR    |
|                |                                    |
|                | ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2019           |
| APPENDIX B     | SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND            |
|                | INSURANCY POLICY                   |
|                |                                    |

#### SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS

# Award of the Bonds

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the District has accepted the bid resulting in the lowest net effective interest rate to the District, which was tendered by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Underwriter") to purchase the Bonds bearing the interest rates shown under "PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND INITIAL REOFFERING YIELDS" at a price of 97.907233% of the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of delivery, which resulted in a net effective interest rate of 2.186871%, as calculated pursuant to Chapter 1204 of the Texas Government Code.

#### **Prices and Marketability**

Other than as described in the Official Notice of Sale, the District has no control over the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds or over trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked prices of the Bonds may be greater than the difference between the bid and asked prices of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional municipal entities, as bonds of such entities are more generally bought, sold or traded in the secondary market.

The prices and other terms with respect to the offering and sale of the Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriter after the Bonds are released for sale, and the Bonds may be offered and sold at prices other than the initial offering prices, including sales to dealers who may sell the Bonds into investment accounts.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

#### **Securities Laws**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided thereunder. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdictions. The District assumes no responsibility for registration of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds should not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdiction.

# MUNICIPAL BOND GUARANTY INSURANCE

# **Bond Insurance Policy**

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") will issue its Municipal Bond Insurance Policy for the Bonds (the "Policy"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as an exhibit to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

# Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.

AGM is a New York domiciled financial guaranty insurance company and an indirect subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Ltd. ("AGL"), a Bermuda-based holding company whose shares are publicly traded and are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "AGO". AGL, through its operating subsidiaries, provides credit enhancement products to the U.S. and international public finance (including infrastructure) and structured finance markets and, as of October 1, 2019, asset management services. Neither AGL nor any of its shareholders or affiliates, other than AGM, is obligated to pay any debts of AGM or any claims under any insurance policy issued by AGM.

AGM's financial strength is rated "AA" (stable outlook) by S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), "AA+" (stable outlook) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. ("KBRA") and "A2" (stable outlook) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"). Each rating of AGM should be evaluated independently. An explanation of the significance of the above ratings may be obtained from the applicable rating agency. The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any security, and such ratings are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies, including withdrawal initiated at the request of AGM in its sole discretion. In addition, the rating agencies may at any time change AGM's long-term rating outlooks or place such ratings on a watch list for possible downgrade in the near term. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any of the above ratings, the assignment of a negative outlook to such ratings or the placement of such ratings on a negative watch list may have an adverse effect on the market price of any security guaranteed by AGM. AGM only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of bonds insured by AGM on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the relevant insurance policy), and does not guarantee the market price or liquidity of the securities it insures, nor does it guarantee that the ratings on such securities will not be revised or withdrawn.

# Current Financial Strength Ratings

On July 16, 2020, S&P announced it had affirmed AGM's financial strength rating of "AA" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that S&P may take.

On December 19, 2019, KBRA announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "AA+" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that KBRA may take.

On August 13, 2019, Moody's announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "A2" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that Moody's may take.

For more information regarding AGM's financial strength ratings and the risks relating thereto, see AGL's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019.

# Capitalization of AGM

At June 30, 2020:

- The policyholders' surplus of AGM was approximately \$2,667 million.
- The contingency reserves of AGM and its indirect subsidiary Municipal Assurance Corp. ("MAC") (as described below) were approximately \$1,018 million. Such amount includes 100% of AGM's contingency reserve and 60.7% of MAC's contingency reserve.
- The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commission income of AGM and its subsidiaries (as described below) were approximately \$2,048 million. Such amount includes (i) 100% of the net unearned premium reserve and deferred ceding commission income of AGM, (ii) the net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGM's wholly owned subsidiaries Assured Guaranty (Europe) plc ("AGE UK") and Assured Guaranty (Europe) SA ("AGE SA"), and (iii) 60.7% of the net unearned premium reserve of MAC.

The policyholders' surplus of AGM and the contingency reserves, net unearned premium reserves and deferred ceding commission income of AGM and MAC were determined in accordance with statutory accounting principles. The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGE UK and AGE SA were determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

# Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference

Portions of the following documents filed by AGL with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") that relate to AGM are incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and shall be deemed to be a part hereof:

- i. the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 (filed by AGL with the SEC on February 28, 2020);
- ii. the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2020 (filed by AGL with the SEC on May 8, 2020); and

iii. the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2020 (filed by AGL with the SEC on August 7, 2020).

All information relating to AGM included in, or as exhibits to, documents filed by AGL with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, excluding Current Reports or portions thereof "furnished" under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, after the filing of the last document referred to above and before the termination of the offering of the Bonds shall be deemed incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and to be a part hereof from the respective dates of filing such documents. Copies of materials incorporated by reference are available over the internet at the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov, at AGL's website at http://www.assuredguaranty.com, or will be provided upon request to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.: 1633 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, Attention: Communications Department (telephone (212) 974-0100). Except for the information referred to above, no information available on or through AGL's website shall be deemed to be part of or incorporated in this Official Statement.

Any information regarding AGM included herein under the caption "MUNICIPAL BOND GUARANTY INSURANCE – Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp." or included in a document incorporated by reference herein (collectively, the "AGM Information") shall be modified or superseded to the extent that any subsequently included AGM Information (either directly or through incorporation by reference) modifies or supersedes such previously included AGM Information. Any AGM Information so modified or superseded shall not constitute a part of this Official Statement, except as so modified or superseded.

#### Miscellaneous Matters

AGM makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading "MUNICIPAL BOND GUARANTY INSURANCE".

# RATINGS

The Bonds are expected to receive an insured rating of "AA" on the Bonds from S&P solely in reliance upon the issuance of the Insurance Policy issued by AGM at the time of delivery of the Bonds. S&P is located at 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, telephone number (212) 208-8000 and has engaged in providing ratings for corporate bonds since 1923 and municipal bonds since 1940. Long-term debt ratings assigned by S&P reflect its analysis of the overall level of credit risk involved in financings. At present S&P assigns long-term debt ratings with symbols "AAA" (the highest rating) through "D" (the lowest rating).

Moody's has assigned an underlying credit rating of "A2" to the Bonds. An explanation of the rating may be obtained from Moody's, 7 World Trade Center at 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007.

Furthermore, a security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P or Moody's, if in their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such revisions or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

The District is not aware of any rating assigned the Bonds other than the rating of S&P and Moody's.

#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY**

The following information is a summary of certain information contained herein and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement. The summary should not be detached and should be used in conjunction with the more complete information contained herein. A full review should be made of the entire Official Statement and of the documents summarized or described herein.

# THE BONDS

| The Issuer                  | . Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas, is located in Harris County, Texas. See "THE DISTRICT."   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| The Issue                   | .\$44,400,000 Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165<br>Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds"), are dated<br>November 1, 2020. The Bonds mature on March 1 of the years and<br>in the amounts as set forth on the cover page hereof. Interest on the<br>Bonds accrues from November 1, 2020, at the rates set forth on the<br>inside cover page hereof, and is payable March 1, 2021, and each<br>September 1 and March 1 thereafter until the earlier of stated<br>maturity or redemption.   |
|                             | The Bonds maturing on or after March 1, 2026, are subject to redemption, in whole or from time to time in part, on March 1, 2025, or on any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. See "THE BONDS – Redemption of the Bonds – <i>Optional Redemption.</i> " The Bonds maturing on March 1, 2045 are term bonds (the "Term Bonds") and is also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption of the Bonds – <i>Mandatory Redemption.</i> "   |
| Source of Payment           | The Bonds are payable from a continuing, direct annual ad valorem<br>tax, unlimited as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable<br>property within the District. The Bonds are obligations of the<br>District and are not obligations of the State of Texas; Harris County,<br>Texas; the City of Houston, Texas; or any entity other than the<br>District. See "THE BONDS – Source of Payment."   |
| Outstanding Bonds           | The District has previously issued eighteen (18) series of unlimited tax bonds and four (4) series of unlimited tax refunding bonds for an aggregate \$280,585,000 principal amount of bonds previously issued. Of the District's previously issued bonds, \$123,175,000 principal amount remains outstanding as of September 1, 2020 (the "Outstanding Bonds"). See "THE BONDS – Outstanding Bonds."   |
| Prior Default               | In September 1992, the District defaulted on the payment of principal of and interest on its \$1,400,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1982, \$1,700,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1983, and \$2,150,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1984 (collectively, the "Defaulted Bonds"), filed bankruptcy and adjusted its debt by issuing amended bonds in exchange for the Defaulted Bonds. Such amended bonds were subsequently defeased by the issuance of the \$4,185,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2000. See "THE BONDS – District's Prior Bankruptcy." |
| District's Prior Bankruptcy | . In 1992, the District filed an application with the Texas Water Commission, predecessor to the Texas Commission on  |

|                                      | Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ") requesting authorization to file<br>a petition in bankruptcy under Chapter 9 of the United States<br>Bankruptcy Code. By Order issued on December 21, 1992, the Texas<br>Water Commission approved the District's application and the<br>District filed a voluntary petition in the United States Bankruptcy<br>Court for the Southern District of Texas, Case No. 93-43120-H4-9 for<br>relief under Chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code. Pursuant to the<br>District's approved Bankruptcy Plan, the District has satisfied all<br>classes of claims, including the claims of the holders of the Defaulted<br>Bonds. The defeasance of the District's Defaulted Bonds in 2000<br>satisfied the only remaining outstanding claims against the District.<br>From that point forward, the District no longer operates subject to<br>the Bankruptcy Plan. See "THE BONDS – District's Prior<br>Bankruptcy."  |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Authority for Issuance               | The Bonds are the nineteenth series of bonds issued out of an aggregate of \$665,684,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds authorized by the District's voters for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system (the "System"). Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$446,874,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for water, wastewater and storm drainage facilities, \$16,000,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for parks and recreational improvements, and \$5,404,256.15 in refunding bonds will remain authorized but unissued. The Bonds are issued pursuant to an order of the TCEQ, the Bond Resolution, Chapters 49 and 54, Texas Water Code, Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution, various elections held within the District and the general laws of the State of Texas. See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance." |
| Short-Term Debt                      | In connection with the Bonds, the District has issued its \$34,820,600<br>Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2020, dated April 9, 2020 (the<br>"BAN"), for the partial reimbursement of costs as set forth below.<br>The BAN accrues interest at a rate of 0.97% per year (computed on<br>the basis of a 365-day year) and matures on April 8, 2021.  |
| Use of Proceeds                      | Proceeds of the Bonds will be used to redeem the BAN, the proceeds<br>of which were used to (i) fund the construction and design cost for<br>the District's Water Plant No. 5, Wastewater Treatment Plant<br>("WWTP") No. 2, the expansion of WWTP No. 1, and water line to<br>serve Water Plant No. 5, and (ii) reimburse the Developers<br>(hereinafter defined) for a portion of the engineering and materials<br>testing and the costs to construct certain water, sanitary sewer, and<br>drainage facilities serving the District. Proceeds from the Bonds will<br>also be used to reimburse the Developers for expenditures that were<br>not reimbursed by the BAN, pay for improvements to the District's<br>water plants, pay developer interest, and, among other items, pay<br>costs of issuance of the BAN and the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Use<br>and Distribution of Bond Proceeds."  |
| Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations | . The Bonds are NOT "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.  |
| Municipal Bond Guaranty Insurance    | Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM"). See "MUNICIPAL BOND<br>GUARANTY INSURANCE".   |

| Ratings                         | S&P Global Ratings (AGM insured) – "AA". Moody's Investors<br>Service (underlying) – "A2". See "MUNICIPAL BOND GUARANTY<br>INSURANCE" and "RATINGS".  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Legal Opinion                   | Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Houston, Texas. See "LEGAL MATTERS."  |  |  |
| Financial Advisor               | Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated, Houston, Texas.   |  |  |
| Disclosure Counsel              | .McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Houston, Texas.   |  |  |
|                                 | THE DISTRICT  |  |  |
| Description                     | The District was created by the Texas Water Commission, predecessor of the TCEQ, in 1978, and operates pursuant to Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended. The District contained approximately 441 acres at time of creation. Due to several subsequent annexations, the District now contains approximately 4,280.16 acres. The District is located entirely within Harris County, Texas, approximately 25 miles northwest of the central business district of the City of Houston, Texas, approximately 4 miles west of the intersection of Farm-to-Market Road 529 and State Highway 6. The District is accessible via Texas State Highway 6 to Farm-to-Market Road 529, and is located within Cypress-Fairbanks Independent School District. See "THE DISTRICT – Authority" and "– Description."   |  |  |
| Defined Area No. 1              | On February 7, 2019, the District created "Defined Area No. 1" over<br>approximately 833.04 acres of land. On May 4, 2019, voters within<br>Defined Area No. 1 authorized \$281,255,000 principal amount of<br>unlimited tax bonds for the purposes of purchasing, constructing,<br>operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage<br>system and refunding purposes, \$149,440,000 principal amount of<br>unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and refunding purposes<br>and \$43,995,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for<br>recreational facilities and refunding purposes to serve Defined Area<br>No. 1, all of which remain authorized but unissued. As of September<br>1, 2020, approximately 20.17 acres (85 lots) within Defined Area No.<br>1 are under development as the single-family subdivision of Bridge<br>Creek, Sections 2 and 3. |  |  |
| Defined Area No. 2              | In 2019, the District approved the annexation of approximately 854.61 acres, which the Board designated as "Defined Area No. 2". At an election held on November 5, 2019, voters in Defined Area No. 2 confirmed the creation of Defined Area No. 2 and authorized \$210,689,000 principal amount of Defined Area unlimited tax and refunding bonds for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system. In addition, the District has called a bond election to finance road improvements and park infrastructure to support the development of Defined Area No. 2. Such bond election will be held in November 2020. To date, no development has occurred within Defined Area No. 2.  |  |  |
| Development within the District | Approximately 1,961.23 acres (8,177 lots) within the District have<br>been developed into the single-family subdivisions of Tealbrook,<br>Sections 1–3; Towne Lake Greene, Sections 1–4; Lancaster, Sections<br>1 and 2; Amhurst, Section 2; Yaupon Ranch, Sections 1–7; Yaupon<br>Place, Sections 1 and 2; Remington Grove, Sections 1–3; Cypress  |  |  |

Springs, Sections 1–6; Cypress Springs South, Sections 1 and 2; Canyon Lakes West, Sections 1–5 and 7–12; Pine Creek at Canyon Lakes West, Sections 2–14; Gates at Canyon Lakes West, Section 1; College Park West, Sections 1–5; Villas at Canyon Lakes West; Mirabella, Sections 1–11; Miramesa, Sections 1–10; Mountain Meadows, ad Bridge Creek, Sections 1 and 4. Additionally, approximately 20.17 acres (85 lots) within the District are under development as the single-family subdivision of Bridge Creek, Sections 2 and 3. As of September 1, 2020, the single-family residential development in the District included approximately 7,601 completed homes, approximately 66 homes under construction and approximately 510 vacant developed lots.

To date, approximately 165.58 acres in the District have been developed as commercial reserves that include several restaurants, a Star Cinema, three (3) gas stations, a CVS Pharmacy, a Wells Fargo Bank, a retail shopping strip, a National Tire & Battery, an O'Reilly's Auto Parts, a dry cleaner, a church, Jones Automotive, Discovery Years Early Learning Center and a self-storage center.

The remaining land within the District consists of approximately 1,660.61 undeveloped but developable acres and approximately 472.57 undevelopable acres made up of easements, rights-of-way and greenbelts. See "PRINCIPAL LANDOWNERS/DEVELOPERS," "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT," and "THE DISTRICT."

Principal Landowners/Developers......Cypress 856, LTD ("Cypress 856") and Taylor Morrison of Texas, Inc. ("Taylor Morrison") are principal developers of land within the District. In addition, there are several tracts of land within the District which are owned or have also been developed by other developers for their own use. All of such entities are collectively referred to herein as the "Developers." See "PRINCIPAL LANDOWNERS/DEVELOPERS" and "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT."

Homebuilders Within the District.......Homebuilders active within the District include: Anglia Homes, Ashton Woods, Beazer Homes, Century Communities, Chesmar Homes, Colina Homes, David Weekley Homes, DR Horton, Gehan Homes, K. Hovnanian Homes, Lennar Homes, Meritage Homes, Perry Homes, Taylor Morrison Homes and Westin Homes. Prices of new homes being constructed within the District range from approximately \$230,000 to \$460,000. See "PRINCIPAL LANDOWNERS /DEVELOPERS – Homebuilders within the District."

#### INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

THE DISTRICT'S TAX IS LEVIED ONLY ON THE PROPERTY LOCATED WITHIN THE DISTRICT. THEREFORE, THE INVESTMENT SECURITY AND QUALITY OF THE BONDS IS DEPENDENT UPON THE SUCCESSFUL DEVELOPMENT OF PROPERTY LOCATED WITHIN THE DISTRICT AND THE PAYMENT AND COLLECTION OF TAXES LEVIED THEREON.

THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD REVIEW THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT BEFORE MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INCLUDING PARTICULARLY THE SECTION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ENTITLED "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS."

# SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

# (UNAUDITED)

| 2020 Certified Taxable Value  | \$       | 1,734,392,603                                   | (a) |
|---|----------|---|-----|
| Estimate of Value as of July 1, 2020  | \$       | 1,816,796,368                                   | (b) |
| Direct Debt:<br>Outstanding Bonds (as of September 1, 2020)<br>The Bonds<br>Total   | \$       | 123,175,000<br><u>44,400,000</u><br>167,575,000 |     |
| Estimated Overlapping Debt<br>Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt   |          | <u>100,349,573</u><br>267,924,573               | (c) |
| Direct Debt Ratios:<br>As a percentage of 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>As a percentage of Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020   |          | 9.66<br>9.22                                    |     |
| Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt Ratios:<br>As a percentage of 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>As a percentage of Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020   |          | 15.45<br>14.75                                  |     |
| Debt Service Fund Balance (as of September 3, 2020)<br>General Fund Balance (as of September 3, 2020)<br>Capital Projects Fund Balance (as of September 3, 2020)  | \$       | 6,707,722<br>15,669,409<br>29,156,571           | (d) |
| 2020 Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Taxable Valuation<br>Debt Service<br>Maintenance<br>Total District Tax Rate   |          | \$ 0.75<br><u>\$ 0.20</u><br>\$ 0.95            |     |
| Defined Area No. 1 Tax Rate<br>Total Defined Area No. 1 Tax Rate  |          | <u>\$ 0.55</u><br>\$ 1.50                       |     |
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirement (2020-2045)<br>Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement (2034)   | \$<br>\$ | 8,678,271<br>12,366,413                         |     |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Taxable Valuation Required to Pay<br>Average Annual Debt Service Requirement (2020–2045) at 95% Tax Collections:<br>Based Upon the 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>Based Upon the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020 |          | \$ 0.53<br>\$ 0.51                              |     |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Taxable Valuation Required to Pay<br>Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement (2034) at 95% Tax Collections:<br>Based Upon the 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>Based Upon the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020      |          | \$ 0.76<br>\$ 0.72                              |     |
| Single-Family Homes (including 66 under construction) as of September 1, 2020   |          | 7,667   |     |

- (a) All property located in the District is valued on the appraisal rolls by Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") at 100% of market value as of January 1 each year. This value includes \$150,230,490 of uncertified value, which represents the owners' opinion of value under review and is the estimated minimum amount of value that will ultimately be certified by the Appraisal District. See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."
- (b) Provided by the HCAD for information purposes only, this amount is an estimate of the value of all taxable property located within the District as of July 1, 2020, and includes an estimate of values resulting from the construction of taxable improvements from January 1, 2020, through July 1, 2020. No taxes will be levied against this amount. See "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT."
- (c) See "DISTRICT DEBT Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement."
- (d) Neither Texas Law nor the Bond Resolution requires that the District maintain any particular sum in the Debt Service Fund.
- (e) The District anticipates levying a total tax rate of \$0.95 per \$100 of assessed valuation for the 2020 tax year, composed of \$0.20 per \$100 of assessed valuation for maintenance and operations and \$0.75 per \$100 of assessed valuation for debt service purposes. Furthermore, the District anticipates levying a 2020 tax rate of \$0.55 per \$100 of assessed valuation for Defined Area No. 1, all for maintenance and operations.
- (f) Requirement of debt service on the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds. See "DISTRICT DEBT Debt Service Requirement Schedule."

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

## \$44,400,000

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 165

#### **UNLIMITED TAX BONDS**

# SERIES 2020

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 (the "District") is provided to furnish information with respect to the issuance by the District of its \$44,400,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to (i) Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution; the general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, (ii) various elections held within the District, (iii) a resolution (the "Bond Resolution") adopted by the Board of Directors of the District (the "Board"), and (iv) an order of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ").

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds, the Developers (herein defined), the Bond Resolution and certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, Texas, 77027, upon payment of the costs of duplication therefor. Certain capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Bond Resolution, except as otherwise indicated herein.

#### **THE BONDS**

#### General

The Bonds will bear interest from November 1, 2020, and will mature on March 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts, and will bear interest at the rates per annum, set forth on the inside cover hereof. Interest on the Bonds will be paid on March 1, 2021, and on each September 1 and March 1 (each an "Interest Payment Date") thereafter until maturity or earlier redemption and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form only, without coupons, in the denomination of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof, and when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, acting as securities depository for the Bonds until DTC resign or is discharged. The Bonds initially will be available to purchasers in book-entry form only. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to DTC, which will be solely responsible for making such payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The initial paying agent and registrar for the Bonds is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, (the "Paying Agent/Registrar").

#### **Book-Entry-Only System**

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), while the Bonds are registered in its nominee's name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District believes the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participant, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be required by

an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any issue exceeds \$500 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each \$500 million of principal amount, and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such issue.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a rating of AA+ from S&P Global Ratings. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchase of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from District or Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Agent, or District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of District or Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of DTC, and Indirect Participants.

A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its Bonds purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to Tender/Remarketing Agent, and shall effect delivery of such Bonds by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant's interest in the Bonds, on DTC's records to Tender/Remarketing Agent. The requirement for physical delivery of Bonds in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the Bonds are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC's records and followed by a book-entry credit of tendered Bonds to Tender/Remarketing Agent's DTC account.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to District or Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered. District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC. The information in the section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that District believes to be reliable, but District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

# Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Bond Resolution for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

# **Registration, Transfer and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only system is discontinued, the Bonds are transferable only on the bond register kept by the Registrar upon surrender at the corporate trust office of the Registrar in Houston, Texas. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Registrar. At any time after the date of initial delivery, any Bond may be transferred upon its presentation and surrender at the designated offices of the Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the Bondholder. The Bonds are exchangeable upon presentation at the designated office(s) of the Registrar, for an equal principal amount of Bonds of the same maturity in authorized denominations. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the Bondholder or assignee of the Bondholder within not more than three (3) business days after the receipt by the Registrar of the request in proper form to transfer or exchange the Bonds. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in the denomination of \$5,000 in principal amount for a Bond, or any integral multiple thereof for any one maturity and shall bear interest at the

same rate and be for a like aggregate principal or maturity amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. Neither the Registrar nor the District is required to issue, transfer, or exchange any Bond during a period beginning at the opening of business on a Record Date and ending at the close of business on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date or to transfer or exchange any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part, beginning fifteen (15) calendar days prior to, and ending on the date of the mailing of notice of redemption, or where such redemption is scheduled to occur within thirty (30) calendar days. No service charge will be made for any transfer or exchange, but the District or Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

# **Redemption of the Bonds**

# **Optional Redemption**

Bonds maturing on March 1, 2026 and thereafter shall be subject to redemption and payment at the option of the District, in whole or from time to time in part, on March 1, 2025, or on any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Notice of the exercise of the reserved right of redemption will be given at least thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date by sending such notice by first class mail to the Registered Owner of each Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the bond register. If less than all of the Bonds are redeemed at any time, the maturities of the Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the District. If less than all of the Bonds of a certain maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected by the Registrar prior to the redemption date by such random method as the Registrar deems fair and appropriate in integral multiples of \$5,000 within any one maturity. The Registered Owner of any Bond, all or a portion of which has been called for redemption, shall be required to present such Bond to the Registrar for payment of the redemption price on the portion of the Bonds so called for redemption and issuance of a new Bond in the principal amount equal to the portion of such Bond not redeemed.

# Mandatory Redemption

The Bonds maturing on March 1, 2045 are term bonds (the "Term Bonds") which are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption by the District by lot or other customary method of random selection prior to scheduled maturity on March 1 in the years ("Mandatory Redemption Dates") and in the amounts set forth below at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption:

| <u>\$9,575,000 Term Bond due March 1, 2045</u> |                         |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Mandatory Redemption Date                      | <b>Principal Amount</b> |  |  |  |
| March 1, 2042                                  | \$2,295,000             |  |  |  |
| March 1, 2043                                  | 2,360,000               |  |  |  |
| March 1, 2044                                  | 2,425,000               |  |  |  |
| March 1, 2045 (maturity)                       | 2,495,000               |  |  |  |

On or before 30 days prior to each Mandatory Redemption Date set forth above, the Registrar shall (i) determine the principal amount of such Term Bond that must be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date, after taking into account deliveries for cancellation and optional redemptions as more fully provided for below, (ii) select, by lot or other customary random method, the Term Bond or portions of the Term Bond of such maturity to be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date, and (iii) give notice of such redemption as provided in the Bond Resolution. The principal amount of any Term Bond to be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date, either has been purchased in the open market and delivered or tendered for cancellation by or on behalf of the District to the Registrar or optionally redeemed and which, in either case, has not previously been made the basis for a reduction under this sentence.

# Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds

In the event the book-entry-only system is discontinued, the District has agreed to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds upon surrender of the mutilated Bonds to the Registrar, or receipt of satisfactory evidence of such destruction, loss or theft, and receipt by the District and Registrar of security or indemnity as may be

required by either of them to hold them harmless. The District may require payment of taxes, governmental charges and other expenses in connection with any such replacement.

# Authority for Issuance

The Bonds constitute the nineteenth installment of the \$665,684,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for water, sewer and drainage purposes (the "System") authorized at various elections held within the District. Following the issuance of the Bonds, an aggregate of \$446,874,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the System will remain authorized but unissued. The District has also authorized in separate elections \$8,000,000 unlimited tax refunding bonds and \$16,000,000 unlimited tax park and recreational purpose bonds, of which \$5,404,256.15 of refunding bonds and \$16,000,000 of park and recreational purpose bonds remain authorized but unissued, respectively.

# Short-Term Debt

In connection with the Bonds, the District has issued its \$34,820,600 Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2020, dated April 9, 2020 (the "BAN"), for the partial reimbursement of costs as set forth in "Use and Distribution of Bond Proceeds" below. The BAN accrues interest at a rate of 0.97% per year (computed on the basis of a 365-day year) and matures on April 8, 2021.

# **Outstanding Bonds**

The table below summarizes the bonds that have been previously issued by the District and the principal amount of bonds that is outstanding for each series as of September 1, 2020 (the "Outstanding Bonds").

| 0                           | •                 | · ·                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
|                             | Principal Amount  | Principal Amount      |
| Series                      | Originally Issued | Currently Outstanding |
| Series 1982 Bonds           | \$ 1,400,000      | \$ -                  |
| Series 1983 Bonds           | 1,700,000         | -                     |
| Series 1984 Bonds           | 2,150,000         | -                     |
| Series 2000 Refunding Bonds | 4,185,000         | -                     |
| Series 2004 Bonds           | 3,120,000         | -                     |
| Series 2004A Bonds          | 4,500,000         | -                     |
| Series 2005 Bonds           | 5,000,000         | -                     |
| Series 2007 Bonds           | 7,630,000         | -                     |
| Series 2007A Bonds          | 11,740,000        | -                     |
| Series 2008 Bonds           | 12,000,000        | -                     |
| Series 2009 Bonds           | 28,300,000        | -                     |
| Series 2011 Bonds           | 4,920,000         | -                     |
| Series 2011 Refunding Bonds | 3,955,000         | -                     |
| Series 2013 Bonds           | 8,500,000         | 3,280,000             |
| Series 2014 Refunding Bonds | 6,715,000         | 3,930,000             |
| Series 2014A Bonds          | 6,785,000         | 5,845,000             |
| Series 2014B Bonds          | 3,840,000         | 3,310,000             |
| Series 2015 Refunding Bonds | 49,045,000        | 39,975,000            |
| Series 2015 Bonds           | 25,720,000        | 22,380,000            |
| Series 2017 Bonds           | 30,970,000        | 28,855,000            |
| Series 2018 Bonds           | 3,535,000         | 3,335,000             |
| Series 2019 Bonds           | 12,600,000        | 12,265,000            |
|                             | \$ 238,310,000    | \$ 123,175,000        |
|                             |                   |                       |

# **District's Prior Bankruptcy**

In 1992, faced with steadily decreasing property values in the District and a regional adverse demand for new and used suburban residences, the District defaulted on its outstanding bonds and thereafter filed a voluntary petition in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas, Case No. 93-43120-H4-9 for relief under Chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code. The District filed a plan of adjustment (the "Bankruptcy Plan") of its debt with the Bankruptcy Court, which Bankruptcy Plan provided, among other things, that as of the effective date of the Bankruptcy Plan, the District's remaining outstanding \$1,400,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds,

Series 1982, \$1,700,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1983, and \$2,150,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1984 (collectively, the "Defaulted Bonds") would be exchanged and modified with the District's amended bonds as set forth in the Bankruptcy Plan. In 2000, the District issued its \$4,185,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2000 (the "Series 2000 Refunding Bonds") and defeased the Defaulted Bonds. The defeasance of the District's Defaulted Bonds satisfied the only remaining outstanding claims against the District's Bankruptcy Plan. From that point forward, the District no longer operates subject to the Bankruptcy Plan.

# **Source of Payment**

The Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds are payable from the proceeds of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property located within the District. In the Bond Resolution, the District covenants to levy a sufficient tax to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds, with full allowance being made for delinquencies, costs of collections, Registrar fees and Appraisal District fees. Tax proceeds, after deduction for collection costs, will be placed in the debt service fund and used solely to pay principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds, and additional bonds payable from taxes which may be issued, and Registrar fees.

The Bonds are obligations solely of the District and are not the obligations of the State of Texas, Harris County, Texas, the City of Houston, Texas, or any entity other than the District.

# **Issuance of Additional Debt**

The District may issue additional bonds with the approval of the TCEQ as necessary to provide improvements and facilities consistent with the purposes for which the District was created. The District's voters have authorized the issuance of \$665,684,000 unlimited tax bonds for the System and could authorize additional amounts. The District has also authorized \$8,000,000 unlimited tax refunding bonds and \$16,000,000 unlimited tax park and recreational bonds. The Bonds are the eighteenth series of unlimited tax bonds issued by the District for the purpose of acquiring or constructing a waterworks, wastewater and storm drainage system to serve the District. Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$446,874,000 of unlimited tax bonds for the System, \$5,404,256.15 unlimited tax refunding bonds and \$16,000,000 unlimited tax recreational bonds will remain authorized but unissued. The Bond Resolution imposes no limitation on the amount of additional parity bonds which may be issued by the District (if authorized by the District's voters and approved by the TCEQ). Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will owe the Developers approximately \$5,000,000 for the existing facilities. This amount excludes engineering, materials testing, storm water pollution prevention, developer interest, and other items related to construction of the facilities.

On February 7, 2019, the Board designated approximately 833.04 acres within the District as "Defined Area No. 1." Defined Area No. 1 was created pursuant to the provisions of Subchapter J of Chapter 54 of the Texas Water Code for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system, a road system and recreational improvements to serve Defined Area No. 1, for which Defined Area No. 1 intends to sell ad valorem unlimited tax bonds. At an election held on May 4, 2019, voters in Defined Area No. 1 confirmed the creation of Defined Area No. 1 and authorized \$281,255,000 principal amount of Defined Area unlimited tax and refunding bonds for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system, \$149,440,000 principal amount of Defined Area unlimited tax and refunding bonds for the recreational improvements to serve Defined Area No. 1, all of which remain authorized but unissued. Bonds issued for Defined Area No. 1 are payable solely from the proceeds of taxes levied and collected within the boundaries of Defined Area No. 1 and not on any other part of the District. As of September 1, 2020, approximately 42.94 acres (176 lots) within the Defined Area have been developed as the single-family subdivision of Bridge Creek, Sections 1 and 4. In addition, approximately 20.17 acres (85 lots) within Defined Area No. 1 are under development as Bridge Creek, Sections 2 and 3.

On August 6, 2020, the District approved the annexation of approximately 854.61 acres, which the Board designated as "Defined Area No. 2". Defined Area No. 2 was created pursuant to the provisions of Subchapter J of Chapter 54 of the Texas Water Code for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system, a road system and recreational improvements to serve Defined Area No. 2, for which Defined Area No. 2 intends to sell ad valorem unlimited tax bonds. At an election held on November 5, 2019, voters in Defined Area No. 2 confirmed the creation of Defined Area No. 2 and

authorized \$210,689,000 principal amount of Defined Area unlimited tax and refunding bonds for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system. In addition, the District has called a bond election to finance road improvements and park infrastructure to support the development of Defined Area No. 2. Such bond election will be held in November 2020. To date, no development has occurred within Defined Area No. 2.

The District is also authorized by statute to engage in fire-fighting activities, including the issuing of bonds payable from taxes for such purposes. Before the District could issue such bonds, the following actions would be required: (a) authorization of a detailed fire protection plan; (b) approval of the fire plan by the TCEQ; (c) approval of the fire plan by the voters of the District; and (d) approval of bonds, if any, by the Attorney General of Texas. The Board has not considered adoption of a fire plan or calling an election at this time for such purposes. If additional debt obligations are issued in the future by the District, such issuance may increase gross debt/property ratios and might adversely affect the investment security of the Bonds.

The District is authorized by statute to develop parks and recreational facilities, including the issuing of bonds payable from taxes for such purpose. The District prepared a parks master plan, and on November 7, 2006 the District's voters authorized \$16,000,000 in unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of acquiring and constructing parks and recreational facilities. Before the District could issue park bonds payable from taxes, the following actions would be required: (a) approval of the park bond application for the issuance of bonds by the TCEQ; and (b) approval of the bonds by the Attorney General of Texas. The District has not considered the preparation of a parks bond application at this time. If the District does issue park bonds, the outstanding principal amount of such bonds may not exceed an amount equal to one percent of the value of the taxable property in the District. Currently, the District is developing parks using surplus operating funds.

# No Arbitrage

The District will certify, on the date of delivery of the Bonds, that based upon all facts and estimates now known or reasonably expected to be in existence on the date the Bonds are delivered and paid for, the District reasonably expects that the proceeds of the Bonds will not be used in a manner that would cause the Bonds, or any portion of the Bonds, to be "arbitrage bonds" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the regulations prescribed thereunder. Furthermore, all officers, employees and agents of the District have been authorized and directed to provide certifications of facts and estimates that are material to the reasonable expectations of the District as of the date the Bonds are delivered and paid for. In particular, all or any officers of the District on the date the Bonds are delivered and paid for regarding the amount and use of the proceeds of the Bonds. Moreover, the District covenants that it shall make such use of the proceeds of the Bonds, regulate investment of proceeds of the Bonds and take such other and further actions and follow such procedures, including, without limitation, calculating the yield on the Bonds, as may be required so that the Bonds shall not become "arbitrage bonds" under the Code and the regulations prescribed from time to time thereunder.

# Annexation by the City

Under existing Texas law, since the District lies wholly within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston, Texas (the "City"), the District must conform to a City consent ordinance. Generally, the District may be annexed by the City without the District's consent, and the City cannot annex territory within the District unless it annexes the entire District; however, the City may not annex the District unless (i) such annexation has been approved by a majority of those voting in an election held for that purpose within the area to be annexed, and (ii) if the registered voters in the area to be annexed do not own more than 50 percent of the land in the area, a petition has been signed by more than 50 percent of the landowners consenting to the annexation. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the described election and petition process does not apply during the term of a strategic partnership agreement between the City and the District specifying the procedures for full purpose annexation of all or a portion of the District. See "Strategic Partnership Agreement," below, for a description of the terms of the Strategic Partnership Agreement between the City and the District.

If the District is annexed, the City will assume the District's assets and obligations (including the Bonds) and dissolve the District. Annexation of territory by the City is a policy-making matter within the discretion of the Mayor and City Council of the City, and therefore, the District makes no representation that the City will ever

annex the District and assume its debt. Moreover, no representation is made concerning the ability of the City to make debt service payments should annexation occur.

# Strategic Partnership Agreement

On December 12, 2008, the District entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement (the "SPA") with the City as authorized by Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 43. The SPA provides for a "limited purpose annexation" of certain commercial areas of the District for purpose of applying certain City health, safety, planning and zoning ordinances within the District. The SPA also provided that the City will not annex the District for "full purposes" (a traditional municipal annexation) during the term of the SPA, which is 30 years.

As a result of the SPA, the City is authorized to impose the one percent (1%) retail sales tax (the "City Sales Tax") within certain commercial areas of the District. Pursuant to the SPA, the City agreed to pay to the District an amount equal to one-half of the City Sales Tax revenues generated within certain commercial areas of the District and received by the City from the Comptroller (herein defined as the Contract Sales Tax Revenue). Pursuant to State law, the District is authorized to use the Contract Sales Tax Revenue generated pursuant to the SPA for any lawfully authorized purpose.

The City receives sales tax funds from the Comptroller and remits the Contract Sales Tax Revenue to the District on a monthly basis. The City began assessing the City Sales Tax in the District on April 1, 2009, and the District received \$94,141 from the City during its 2019 fiscal year.

# Consolidation

The District has the legal authority to consolidate with other districts and, in connection therewith, to provide for the consolidation of its assets (such as cash and the utility system) and liabilities (such as the Bonds), with the assets and liabilities of districts with which it is consolidating. Although no consolidation is presently contemplated by the District, no representation is made concerning the likelihood of consolidation in the future.

# Defeasance

The Bond Resolution provides that the District may discharge its obligations to the Registered Owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay principal, interest and redemption price thereon in any manner permitted by law. Under current Texas law, such discharge may be accomplished either (i) by depositing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium, if any, and all interest to accrue on the Bonds to maturity or redemption or (ii) by depositing with any place of payment (paying agent) of the Bonds or other obligations of the District payable from revenues or from ad valorem taxes or both, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment and/or redemption of the Bonds; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested only in (a) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and which mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment and/or redemption of the Bonds.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded as outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in the future in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds.

# Legal Investment and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

The following is an excerpt from Section 49.186 of the Texas Water Code, and is applicable to the District:

(a) All bonds, notes, and other obligations issued by a district shall be legal and authorized investments for all banks, trust companies, building and loan associations, savings and loan associations, insurance companies of all kinds and types, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for all interest and sinking funds and other public funds of the state, and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic.

(b) A district's bonds, notes, and other obligations are eligible and lawful security for all deposits of public funds of the state, and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic, to the extent of the market value of the bonds, notes, and other obligations when accompanied by any unmatured interest coupons attached to them.

The Public Funds Collateral Act (Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code) also provides that bonds of the District (including the Bonds) are eligible as collateral for public funds. No representation is made that the Bonds will be suitable for or acceptable to financial or public entities for investment or collateral purposes. No representation is made concerning other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which apply to or which might be utilized by any of such persons or entities to limit the acceptability or suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes. Prospective purchasers are urged to carefully evaluate the investment quality of the Bonds as to the suitability or acceptability of the Bonds for investment or collateral purposes.

# **Registered Owners' Remedies**

In the event of default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, the Registered Owners (hereinafter defined) have a right to seek a writ of mandamus requiring the District to levy sufficient taxes each year to make such payments. Except for mandamus, the Bond Resolution does not specifically provide for remedies to protect and enforce the interests of the Registered Owners. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. Although the Registered Owners could obtain a judgment against the District, such a judgment could not be enforced by a direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the Registered Owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District in order to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Since there is no trust indenture or trustee, the Registered Owners would have to initiate and finance the legal process to enforce their remedies. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners may be limited further by laws relating to bankruptcy. reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the District. In this regard, should the District file a petition for protection from creditors under federal bankruptcy laws, the remedy of mandamus or the right of the District to seek judicial foreclosure of its tax lien would be automatically stayed and could not be pursued unless authorized by a federal bankruptcy judge.

## **Use and Distribution of Bond Proceeds**

Proceeds of the Bonds will be used to redeem the BAN, the proceeds of which were used to (i) fund the construction and design cost for the District's Water Plant No. 5, Wastewater Treatment Plant ("WWTP") No. 2, the expansion of WWTP No. 1, and water line to serve Water Plant No. 5, and (ii) reimburse the Developers (hereinafter defined) for a portion of the engineering and materials testing and the costs to construct certain sanitary sewer, and drainage facilities serving the District. Proceeds from the Bonds will also be used to reimburse the Developers for expenditures that were not reimbursed by the BAN, pay for improvements to the District's water plants, pay developer interest, and, among other items, pay costs of issuance of the BAN and the Bonds.

| CONSTI | RUCTION COSTS  | Distr         | ict's Share      |
|--------|--|---------------|------------------|
| A.     | Developer Contribution Items                                 | Distr         | iet 5 bliare     |
|        | 1. Miramesa, Section 4 – W, WW, & D                          | \$            | 296,500          |
|        | 2. Miramesa, Section 5 – W, WW, & D                          |               | 870,331          |
|        | 3. Miramesa, Section 7 – W, WW, & D                          |               | 382,607          |
|        | 4. Miramesa, Section 8 – W, WW, & D                          |               | 359,264          |
|        | 5. Miramesa, Section 10 – W, WW, & D                         |               | 692,688          |
|        | 6. 14-Acre Tract (Longenbaugh & Fry Roads) – W, WW, & D      |               | 297,828          |
|        | 7. Mass Grading – Miramesa West LOMR-F                       |               | 264,310          |
|        | 8. Mass Grading – Miramesa West Lots                         |               | 1,884,025        |
|        | 9. Engineering & Materials Testing – Item Nos. A1-A8         |               | 773,364          |
|        | 10. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Planning ("SWPPP")      |               | 146,297          |
|        | 11. Legal Construction Fees                                  |               | 386,945          |
|        | Total Developer Contribution Items                           | <u>\$</u>     | 6,354,159        |
| В.     | District Items   |               |                  |
|        | 1. Water Plant No. 5   | \$            | 6,528,390        |
|        | 2. Water Line for Water Plant No. 5                          |               | 600,000          |
|        | 3. WWTP No. 2  | 1             | 0,000,000        |
|        | 4. WWTP No. 1 Expansion                                      |               | 7,300,000        |
|        | 5. Langham Creek Expansion – Trunkline Gas Pipeline to SH 99 |               | 4,447,734        |
|        | 6. Engineering & Materials Testing – Item Nos. B1-B5         |               | 3,576,457        |
|        | 7. SWPPP – Item Nos. B1-B5                                   |               | 191,761          |
|        | 8. Permit Engineering & Fees – WWTP No. 2                    |               | 58,624           |
|        | 9. Langham Creek Drainage Study                              |               | 78,736           |
|        | 10. Engineering – Langham Creek LOMR                         |               | 44,358           |
|        | 11. Engineering – Langham Creek Phase 1 LOMR                 |               | 25,456           |
|        | 12. Engineering – Harris County WCID No. 159 Mass Grading    |               | 41,440           |
|        | 13. Engineering – Langham Creek Mass Grading                 | -             | 5,198            |
|        | Total District Items   |               | <u>2,898,154</u> |
| NON-CO | TOTAL CONSTRUCTION COSTS ONSTRUCTION COSTS                   | <u>\$ 3</u>   | <u>9,252,313</u> |
| A.     | Legal Fees   | \$            | 728,500          |
| B.     | Fiscal Agent Fees  | Ψ             | 728,500          |
| C.     | Interest   |               | / 20,000         |
|        | 1. Developer Interest  |               | 965,614          |
|        | 2. BAN Interest  |               | 194,328          |
| D.     | Bond Discount  |               | 929,188          |
| E.     | Bond Issuance Expenses                                       |               | 111,013          |
| F.     | BAN Issuance Expenses  |               | 709,400          |
| G.     | Bond Application Report Costs                                |               | 114,400          |
| Н.     | Attorney General Fee (0.10% or \$9,500 maximum)              |               | 9,500            |
| I.     | TCEQ Bond Issuance Fee (0.25%)                               |               | 111,000          |
| J.     | Contingency (a)  |               | 546,244          |
|        | TOTAL NON-CONSTRUCTION COSTS                                 | \$            | 5,147,687        |
|        | TOTAL BOND ISSUE REQUIREMENT                                 | <u>\$ 4</u> 4 | <u>4,400,000</u> |

(a) Represents the sum of the difference between the estimated and actual amounts of interest on the BAN and discount on the Bonds.

# THE DISTRICT

# Authority

The District is a municipal utility district created by an order of the Texas Water Commission, now the TCEQ, dated July 6, 1978. The creation of the District was confirmed at an election held within the District on August 12, 1978, by a vote of six (6) "For" to none (0) "Against." The rights, powers, privileges, authority and functions of the District are established by the general laws of the State of Texas pertaining to municipal utility districts, including particularly Chapters 49 and 54, Texas Water Code. The District is subject to the continuing supervision of the TCEQ.

The District is empowered, among other things, to purchase, construct, operate, and maintain all works, improvements, facilities, and plants necessary for the supply of water; the collection, transportation, and treatment of wastewater; and the control and diversion of storm water.

The District also is authorized to construct, develop and maintain park and recreational facilities using operating revenues or by issuing bonds payable from taxes, and, under certain limited circumstances, with TCEQ approval, to construct roads. In addition, the District is authorized, upon TCEQ and voter approval, to establish, operate and maintain a fire department, independently or with one or more other conservation and reclamation districts, and provide such facilities and services to the customers of the District.

Additionally, the District is empowered to purchase, construct, operate, and maintain all works, improvements, facilities, and plants necessary for the supply of water; the collection, transportation, and treatment of wastewater; and the control and diversion of storm water within Defined Area No. 1 and Defined Area No. 2. The District is also empowered to purchase and construct road improvements and construct, develop and maintain park and recreational facilities to serve Defined Area No. 1.

# Description

At creation, the District encompassed approximately 441 acres of land. Due to several subsequent annexations, the District contains approximately 4,280.16 acres. The District is located entirely within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City and entirely within Harris County, Texas, approximately 25 miles northwest of the central business district of the City, approximately 4 miles west of the intersection of Farm-to-Market Road 529 and Texas State Highway 6. The District is accessible via Texas State Highway 6 to Farm-to-Market Road 529, and is located entirely within Cypress-Fairbanks Independent School District.

# **Management of the District**

The District is governed by the Board of Directors (the "Board"), consisting of five directors, who have control over and management supervision of all affairs of the District. All of the Directors own property or reside in the District. The directors serve four-year staggered terms. Elections are held in even numbered years in May. The current members and officers of the Board are listed below:

| Name           | Position                 | Term Expires May |
|----------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| Alan Bentson   | President                | 2020 (a)         |
| David Molina   | Vice President           | 2022             |
| Scott Barr     | Assistant Vice President | 2022             |
| Wayne Green    | Secretary                | 2022             |
| Kheng Swee Goh | Assistant Secretary      | 2020 (a)         |

(a) The Board election for May 2020 was postponed until November 2020.

#### **Investment Policy**

The District has adopted an Investment Policy (the "Policy") as required by the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Act"). The District's goal is to preserve principal and maintain liquidity in a diversified portfolio while securing a competitive yield on its portfolio. Funds of the District are to be invested only in accordance with the Policy. The Policy states that the funds of the District may be invested in short term obligations of the U.S. or its agencies or instrumentalities, in certificates of deposits insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") and secured by collateral authorized by the Act, and in TexPool and TexStar, which are public funds investment pools rated in the highest rating category by a nationally recognized rating service. The District does not currently own, nor does it anticipate, the inclusion of long-term securities or derivative products in the portfolio.

# Consultants

Although the District does not have a general manager or any other full-time employees, it has contracted for utility system operating, bookkeeping, tax assessing and collecting, auditing, engineering, and legal services as follows:

**Tax Assessor/Collector**: The District's Tax Assessor/Collector is Bob Leared Interests. The Tax Assessor/Collector applies the District's tax levy to tax rolls prepared by the Harris County Appraisal District and bills and collects such levy.

**Bookkeeper**: The District's bookkeeper is Myrtle Cruz, Inc.

Utility System Operator: The District's operator is H2O Consulting Inc.

**Auditor**: The financial statements of the District as of September 30, 2019, and for the year then ended, included in this offering document, have been audited by BKD, LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein. See "APPENDIX A" for a copy of the District's September 30, 2019, audited financial statements.

Engineer: The District's Engineer is DAC Services, Inc., dba DAC Engineering (the "Engineer").

**Attorney**: The District has engaged Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Houston, Texas, as general counsel to the District and as bond counsel ("Bond Counsel") in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The fees to be paid to Bond Counsel in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. See "LEGAL MATTERS."

**Disclosure Counsel**: The District has engaged McCall, Parkhurst & Horton, L.L.P., Houston, Texas, as disclosure counsel ("Disclosure Counsel") in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The fees to be paid to Disclosure Counsel in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

**Financial Advisor**: Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

#### **DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT**

Approximately 1,961.23 acres (8,177 lots) within the District have been developed into the single-family subdivisions of Tealbrook, Sections 1–3; Towne Lake Greene, Sections 1–4; Lancaster, Sections 1 and 2; Amhurst, Section 2; Yaupon Ranch, Sections 1–7; Yaupon Place, Sections 1 and 2; Remington Grove, Sections 1–3; Cypress Springs, Sections 1–6; Cypress Springs South, Sections 1 and 2; Canyon Lakes West, Sections 1–5; and 7–12; Pine Creek at Canyon Lakes West, Sections 2–14; Gates at Canyon Lakes West, Section 1; College Park West, Sections 1–5; Villas at Canyon Lakes West; Mirabella, Sections 1–11; Miramesa, Sections 1–10; Mountain Meadows, and Bridge Creek, Sections 1 and 4. Additionally, approximately 20.17 acres (85 lots) within the District are under development as the single-family subdivision of Bridge Creek, Sections 2 and 3. As of September 1, 2020, the single-family residential development in the District included approximately 7,601 completed homes, approximately 66 homes under construction and approximately 510 vacant developed lots.

To date, approximately 165.58 acres in the District have been developed as commercial reserves that include several restaurants, a Star Cinema, three (3) gas stations, a CVS Pharmacy, a Wells Fargo Bank, a retail shopping strip, a National Tire & Battery, an O'Reilly's Auto Parts, a dry cleaner, a church, Jones Automotive, Discovery Years Early Learning Center and a self-storage center.

The remaining land within the District consists of approximately 1,660.61 undeveloped but developable acres and approximately 472.57 undevelopable acres made up of easements, rights-of-way and greenbelts.

# PRINCIPAL LANDOWNERS/DEVELOPERS

# The Role of the Developer

In general, the activities of a developer in a municipal utility district such as the District include purchasing the land within the District, designing the subdivision, designing the utilities and streets to be constructed in the subdivision, designing any community facilities to be built, defining a marketing program and building schedule, securing necessary governmental approvals and permits for development, arranging for the construction of roads and the installation of utilities (including, in some cases, water, wastewater, and drainage facilities pursuant to the rules of the TCEQ, as well as gas, telephone, and electric service) and selling improved lots and commercial reserves to builders, developers, or other third parties. In most instances, the developer will be required to pay up to thirty percent of the cost of constructing certain of the water, wastewater and drainage facilities in a utility district pursuant to the rules of the TCEQ. The relative success or failure of a developer to perform such activities in development of the property within a utility district may have a profound effect on the security of the unlimited tax bonds issued by a district. A developer is generally under no obligation to a district to develop the property which it owns in a district. Furthermore, there is no restriction on a developer's right to sell any or all of the land which it owns within a district. In addition, a developer is ordinarily a major taxpayer within a municipal utility district during the development phase of the property. The entities described below are defined collectively as the "Developers."

# **Principal Landowners/Developers**

# CYPRESS 856, LTD.

Cypress 856, LTD, a Texas limited liability partnership ("Cypress 856"), owns approximately 804 acres located within the District and Defined Area No. 2. The general partner for Cypress 856 is L.T. Management, Inc., a Nevada corporation, which is owned and controlled by Al P. Brende. Mr. Brende is an owner of Land Tejas Companies ("Land Tejas"), a development company located in Houston, Texas. Land Tejas has over 20-years of master-planned development experience, having developed over 10,000 acres in the Houston-area. Cypress 856 has begun development of the property as the master-planned community being marketed as "Marvida." In September, 2020, Cypress 856 sold approximately 50 acres to Cypress-Fairbanks Independent School District for a future school site.

Cypress 856 secured a load from TREZ Capital in the amount of \$120,096,970 for the development of Marvida. The loan is secured by lots and land owned by Cypress 856 in the District. Currently, there is approximately \$90,000,000 remaining on such loan. The loan matures in September, 2025. According to Cypress 856, they are in compliance with all material conditions of the loan.

## TAYLOR MORRISON HOMES

Taylor Morrison of Texas, Inc. ("Taylor Morrison") purchased approximately 212.19 acres within the District in February of 2019, which Taylor Morrison is developing as Bridge Creek. Land Tejas has been engaged as fee developer for Bridge Creek. In addition, Taylor Morrison purchased approximately 280 acres within the District in July 2020. Taylor Morrison will self-develop such acreage as Avalon at Bridge Creek.

Taylor Morrison is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange as statements for Morrison can TMHC. Audited financial Taylor be found online at https://investors.taylormorrison.com. Taylor Morrison is subject to the information requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and in accordance therewith files reports and other information with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by Taylor Morrison can be inspected at the office of the SEC at Judiciary Plaza, Room 1024, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of such material can be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. Copies of the above reports, proxy statements and other information may also be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005. The SEC maintains a website at http://www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC.

Certain financial information concerning the Taylor Morrison is included as part of the consolidated financial statements of discussed above. However, Taylor Morrison is not legally obligated to provide funds for the development of the District, provide funds to pay taxes on property in the District owned by any other developers, or to pay any other obligations of other developers. Further, Taylor Morrison is not responsible for, liable for or has made any commitment for payment of the Bonds or other obligations of the District and the inclusion of such financial statements and description of financial arrangements herein should not be construed as an implication to that effect. Taylor Morrison has no legal commitment to the District or owners of the Bonds to continue development of the land within the District and the may sell or otherwise dispose of its property within the District, or any other assets, at any time. Further, the financial condition of Taylor Morrison is subject to change at any time. Because of the foregoing, financial information concerning the Taylor Morrison will neither be updated nor provided following issuance of the Bonds.

# <u>CILB 2018, LP</u>

CILB 2018, LP ("CILB") owns approximately 52.23 acres located within the District and Defined Area No. 1. The property is currently undeveloped, but it is anticipated to be developed for commercial use. CILB has no plans to develop such property. Brende SCL, LLC, an entity owned by Al P. Brende, is negotiating an extension of an option to purchase such property.

#### **RIVERWAY PROPERTIES**

99 West 570 Partners, LLC is the owner of 290 acres within the District. The partnership consists of the principals of Riverway Properties and Silvestri Investments, Inc. The partnership purchased the property in May of 2016. There is currently no development taking place on such 290 acres.

# OTHER DEVELOPERS

Meritage Homes has developed the single-family subdivision of Miramesa Sections 1, 3, 5, and 7 on approximately 69 acres as 328 lots. Lennar Homes has developed Miramesa Sections 6, 8, 9 and 10 on approximately 62 acres as 289 lots. Westin Homes has developed Sections 2 and 4 on approximately 23 acres as 89 lots.

#### Homebuilders within the District

Homebuilders active within the District include: Anglia Homes, Ashton Woods, Beazer Homes, Century Communities, Chesmar Homes, Colina Homes, David Weekley Homes, DR Horton, Gehan Homes, K. Hovnanian Homes, Lennar Homes, Meritage Homes, Perry Homes, Taylor Morrison Homes and Westin Homes. Prices of new homes being constructed within the District range from approximately \$230,000 to \$460,000.

# PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT (September 2020)













# PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT (September 2020)













# **DISTRICT DEBT**

# **Debt Service Requirement Schedule**

The following schedule sets forth the principal and interest requirements on the Outstanding Bonds and the principal and interest requirements for the Bonds.

| Calendar    | Outstanding        |               | Plus: The Bonds |              | Total         |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| Year        | Debt Service       | Principal     | Interest        | Debt Service | Debt Service  |
| 2020        | \$ 2,109,143       | -             | -               | -            | \$ 2,109,143  |
| 2021        | 9,092,829          | -             | \$ 748,292      | \$ 748,292   | 9,841,120     |
| 2022        | 9,127,403          | \$ 1,325,000  | 878,075         | 2,203,075    | 11,330,478    |
| 2023        | 9,152,681          | 1,360,000     | 837,800         | 2,197,800    | 11,350,481    |
| 2024        | 9,155,029          | 1,400,000     | 796,400         | 2,196,400    | 11,351,429    |
| 2025        | 9,671,059          | 1,440,000     | 753,800         | 2,193,800    | 11,864,859    |
| 2026        | 9,740,198          | 1,480,000     | 724,800         | 2,204,800    | 11,944,998    |
| 2027        | 9,780,200          | 1,520,000     | 709,800         | 2,229,800    | 12,010,000    |
| 2028        | 9,833,789          | 1,560,000     | 692,450         | 2,252,450    | 12,086,239    |
| 2029        | 9,884,289          | 1,605,000     | 672,669         | 2,277,669    | 12,161,958    |
| 2030        | 9,906,583          | 1,650,000     | 650,263         | 2,300,263    | 12,206,846    |
| 2031        | 9,579,561          | 1,695,000     | 625,175         | 2,320,175    | 11,899,736    |
| 2032        | 5,462,911          | 1,745,000     | 597,194         | 2,342,194    | 7,805,105     |
| 2033        | 9,941,542          | 1,790,000     | 564,025         | 2,354,025    | 12,295,567    |
| 2034        | 9,998,688          | 1,840,000     | 527,725         | 2,367,725    | 12,366,413    |
| 2035        | 5,226,239          | 1,895,000     | 490,375         | 2,385,375    | 7,611,614     |
| 2036        | 5,258,494          | 1,945,000     | 451,975         | 2,396,975    | 7,655,469     |
| 2037        | 5,277,834          | 2,000,000     | 412,525         | 2,412,525    | 7,690,359     |
| 2038        | 5,308,522          | 2,055,000     | 371,975         | 2,426,975    | 7,735,497     |
| 2039        | 4,600,644          | 2,115,000     | 330,275         | 2,445,275    | 7,045,919     |
| 2040        | 2,860,356          | 2,170,000     | 287,425         | 2,457,425    | 5,317,781     |
| 2041        | 2,868,931          | 2,235,000     | 240,581         | 2,475,581    | 5,344,513     |
| 2042        | 2,878,156          | 2,295,000     | 189,619         | 2,484,619    | 5,362,775     |
| 2043        | 963,241            | 2,360,000     | 137,250         | 2,497,250    | 3,460,491     |
| 2044        | 754,778            | 2,425,000     | 83,419          | 2,508,419    | 3,263,197     |
| 2045        |                    | 2,495,000     | 28,069          | 2,523,069    | 2,523,069     |
| Total       | \$168,433,099      | \$ 44,400,000 | \$ 12,801,954   | \$57,201,954 | \$225,635,053 |
| Average An  | nual Requirement ( | (2020–2045)   |                 |              | \$8,678,271   |
|             | \$12,366,413       |               |                 |              |               |
| Maximulli F |                    |               |                 |              |               |

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

#### **Bonded Indebtedness**

| 2020 Certified Taxable Value  | \$              | 1,734,392,603   | (a) |
|---|-----------------|---|-----|
| Estimate of Value as of July 1, 2020  | \$              | 1,816,796,368   | (b) |
| Direct Debt:<br>Outstanding Bonds (as of September 1, 2020)<br>The Bonds<br>Total<br>Estimated Overlapping Debt   | <u>\$</u><br>\$ | 123,175,000<br>44,400,000<br>167,575,000<br>100,349,573 | (c) |
| Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt   | \$              | 267,924,573   |     |
| Direct Debt Ratios:<br>As a percentage of 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>As a percentage of Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020   |                 | 9.66<br>9.22  |     |
| Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt Ratios:<br>As a percentage of 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>As a percentage of Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020   |                 | 15.45<br>14.75  |     |
| Debt Service Fund Balance (as of September 3, 2020)<br>General Fund Balance (as of September 3, 2020)<br>Capital Projects Fund Balance (as of September 3, 2020)  | \$              | 6,707,723<br>15,669,409<br>29,156,571                   | (d) |
| 2020 Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Taxable Valuation<br>Debt Service<br>Maintenance<br>Total   |                 | \$ 0.75<br><u>\$ 0.20</u><br>\$ 0.95                    | (e) |
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirement (2020-2045)<br>Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement (2034)   |                 | 8,678,271<br>12,366,413                                 |     |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Taxable Valuation Required to Pay<br>Average Annual Debt Service Requirement (2020–2045) at 95% Tax Collections:<br>Based Upon the 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>Based Upon the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020 |                 | \$ 0.53<br>\$ 0.51                                      |     |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Taxable Valuation Required to Pay<br>Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement (2034) at 95% Tax Collections:<br>Based Upon the 2020 Certified Taxable Value<br>Based Upon the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020      |                 | \$ 0.76<br>\$ 0.72                                      |     |
| Single-Family Homes (including 66 under construction) as of September 1, 2020   |                 | 7,667   |     |

<sup>(</sup>b) All property located in the District is valued on the appraisal rolls by Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") at 100% of market value as of January 1 each year. This value includes \$150,230,490 of uncertified value, which represents the owners' opinion of value under review and is the estimated minimum amount of value that will ultimately be certified by the Appraisal District. See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."

<sup>(</sup>c) Provided by the HCAD for information purposes only, this amount is an estimate of the value of all taxable property located within the District as of July 1, 2020, and includes an estimate of values resulting from the construction of taxable improvements from January 1, 2020, through July 1, 2020. No taxes will be levied against this amount. See "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT."

<sup>(</sup>d) See "DISTRICT DEBT – Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement."

<sup>(</sup>e) Neither Texas Law nor the Bond Resolution requires that the District maintain any particular sum in the Debt Service Fund.

<sup>(</sup>f) The District anticipates levying a total tax rate of \$0.95 per \$100 of assessed valuation for the 2020 tax year.

<sup>(</sup>g) Requirement of debt service on the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds. See "DISTRICT DEBT – Debt Service Requirement Schedule."

# **Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement**

Other governmental entities whose boundaries overlap the District have outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes. The following statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports," published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas, or other available information. Except for the amount relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person is entitled to rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have issued additional bonds since the dates stated in this table, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot presently be determined. Political subdivisions overlapping the District are authorized by Texas law to levy and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance and/or general revenue purposes in addition to taxes for payment of their debt, and some are presently levying and collecting such taxes.

|   | Outstanding Debt | Overlapping |                           |  |
|---|------------------|-------------|---------------------------|--|
| Taxing Jurisdiction                       | July 31, 2020    | Percent     | Amount                    |  |
| Cypress-Fairbanks ISD                     | \$ 2,971,210,000 | 2.89%       | \$ 85,720,649             |  |
| Harris County                             | 1,885,182,125    | 0.33%       | 6,215,620                 |  |
| Harris County Department of Education     | 6,320,000        | 0.33%       | 20,833                    |  |
| Harris County Flood Control District      | 83,075,000       | 0.34%       | 279,791                   |  |
| Harris County Hospital District           | 86,050,000       | 0.34%       | 289,741                   |  |
| Lone Star College System                  | 569,815,000      | 1.03%       | 5,894,318                 |  |
| Port of Houston Authority                 | 572,569,397      | 0.34%       | 1,928,615                 |  |
| Total Estimated Overlapping Debt          |                  |             | \$ 100,349,573            |  |
| The District                              |                  | 100.00%     | <u>\$ 167,575,000</u> (a) |  |
| Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt |                  |             | \$ 267,924,573            |  |

(a) Includes the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds.

# **Debt Ratios**

|   | Percent of        | Percent of              |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------|
|   | 2020 Certified    | Estimate of Value as of |
|   | Taxable Valuation | July 1, 2020            |
| Direct Debt (a)                           | 9.66 %            | 9.22 %                  |
| Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt (a) | 15.45 %           | 14.75 %                 |

(a) Includes the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds.

# **TAXING PROCEDURES**

# **Authority to Levy Taxes**

The Board is authorized to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District in sufficient amount to pay the principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds, the Bonds and any additional bonds payable from taxes which the District may hereafter issue (see "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Future Debt"), and to pay the expenses of assessing and collecting such taxes. The District agrees in the Bond Resolution to levy such a tax from year to year as described more fully above under "THE BONDS – Source of Payment." Under Texas law, the Board may also levy and collect annual ad valorem taxes for the operation and maintenance of the District and the System and for the payment of certain contractual obligations. See "TAX DATA – Maintenance Tax."

# Property Tax Code and County-Wide Appraisal District

Title I of the Texas Property Tax Code (the "Property Code") specifies the taxing procedures of all political subdivisions of the State of Texas, including the District. Provisions of the Property Code are complex and are not fully summarized herein. The Property Code requires, among other matters, county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State of Texas an appraisal district with the responsibility for recording and appraising property for all taxing units within a county and an

appraisal review board with responsibility for reviewing and equalizing the values established by the Appraisal District. The Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") has the responsibility of appraising property for all taxing units within Harris County, Texas, including the District. Such appraisal values will be subject to review and change by the Harris County Appraisal Review Board (the "Appraisal Review Board"). The appraisal roll, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, will be used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate.

# **Property Subject to Taxation by the District**

Except for certain exemptions provided by Texas law, all real property, tangible personal property held or used for the production of income, mobile homes and certain categories of intangible personal property with a tax situs in the District are subject to taxation by the District. Principal categories of exempt property include, but are not limited to: property owned by the State of Texas or its political subdivisions, if the property is used for public purposes; property exempt from ad valorem taxation by federal law; certain household goods, family supplies and personal effects; certain goods, wares, and merchandise in transit; certain farm products owned by the producer; certain property of charitable organizations, youth development associations, religious organizations, and qualified schools; designated historical sites; and most individually-owned automobiles. In addition, the District may by its own action exempt residential homesteads of persons 65 years or older and certain disabled persons, to the extent deemed advisable by the Board of Directors of the District. The District has never granted such exemption. The District may be required to offer such exemptions if a majority of voters approve same at an election. The District would be required to call an election upon petition by twenty percent (20%) of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election. The District is authorized by statute to disregard exemptions for the disabled and elderly if granting the exemption would impair the District's obligation to pay tax supported debt incurred prior to adoption of the exemption by the District. Furthermore, the District must grant exemptions to disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces, if requested, but only to the maximum extent of between \$5,000 and \$12,000 depending upon the disability rating of the veteran claiming the exemption. A veteran who receives a disability rating of 100% is entitled to an exemption for the full value of the veteran's residence homestead. Furthermore, qualifying surviving spouses of persons 65 years of age and older are entitled to receive a resident homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse, and surviving spouses of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100% are entitled to receive a residential homestead equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until such surviving spouse remarries.

A partially disabled veteran or certain surviving spouses of partially disabled veterans are entitled to an exemption from taxation of a percentage of the appraised value of their residence homestead in an amount equal to the partially disabled veteran's disability rating if the residence homestead was donated by a charitable organization. The exemption also applies to a residence homestead that was donated by a charitable organization at some cost to such veterans. Also, the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who was killed in action is entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption may be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

The surviving spouse of a first responder who was killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is, subject to certain conditions, also entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead, and, subject to certain conditions, an exemption up to the same amount may be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

*Residential Homestead Exemptions:* The Property Tax Code authorizes the governing body of each political subdivision in the State to exempt up to twenty percent (20%) of the appraised market value of residential homesteads from ad valorem taxation. Where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt, the governing body of a political subdivision may continue to levy and collect taxes against the exempt value of the homesteads until the debt is discharged, if the cessation of the levy would impair the obligations of the contract by which the debt was created. The adoption of a homestead exemption may be considered each

year, but must be adopted before July 1. The District adopted a 10% homestead exemption of the appraised market value of residential homesteads from ad valorem taxation for the 2020 tax year.

Freeport Goods and Goods-in-Transit Exemption: A "Freeport Exemption" applies to goods, wares, ores, and merchandise other than oil, gas, and petroleum products (defined as liquid and gaseous materials immediately derived from refining petroleum or natural gas), and to aircraft or repair parts used by a certified air carrier acquired in or imported into Texas which are destined to be forwarded outside of Texas and which are detained in Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing or fabricating for less than 175 days. Although certain taxing units may take official action to tax such property in transit and negate such exemption, the District does not have such an option. A "Goods-in-Transit" Exemption is applicable to the same categories of tangible personal property which are covered by the Freeport Exemption, if, for tax year 2013 and prior applicable years, such property is acquired in or imported into Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing, or fabricating purposes and is subsequently forwarded to another location inside or outside of Texas not later than 175 days after acquisition or importation, and the location where said property is detained during that period is not directly or indirectly owned or under the control of the property owner. For tax year 2012 and subsequent years, such Goods-in-Transit Exemption includes tangible personal property acquired in or imported into Texas for storage purposes only if such property is stored under a contract of bailment by a public warehouse operator at one or more public warehouse facilities in Texas that are not in any way owned or controlled by the owner of such property for the account of the person who acquired or imported such property. A property owner who receives the Goods-in-Transit Exemption is not eligible to receive the Freeport Exemption for the same property. Local taxing units such as the District may, by official action and after public hearing, tax goods-in-transit property. A taxing unit must exercise its option to tax goods-in-transit property before January 1 of the first tax year in which it proposes to tax the property at the time and in the manner prescribed by applicable law. The District has taken official action to allow taxation of all such goods-in-transit personal property for all prior and subsequent years.

# **Tax Abatement**

Harris County, Texas, may designate all or part of the area within the District as a reinvestment zone. Thereafter, Harris County, Texas, and the District, at the option and discretion of each entity, may enter into tax abatement agreements with owners of property within the zone. Prior to entering into a tax abatement agreement, each entity must adopt guidelines and criteria for establishing tax abatement which each entity will follow in granting tax abatement to owners of property. The tax abatement agreements may exempt from ad valorem taxation by each of the applicable taxing jurisdictions, including the District, for a period of up to ten (10) years, all or any part of any increase in the assessed valuation of property covered by the agreement over its assessed valuation in the year in which the agreement is executed on the condition that the property owner make specified improvements or repairs to the property in conformity with the terms of the tax abatement. Each taxing jurisdiction has discretion to determine terms for its tax abatement agreements without regard to the terms approved by the other taxing jurisdictions. At this time, Harris County, Texas has not designated any of the area within the District as a reinvestment zone.

# Valuation of Property for Taxation

of each year. Once an appraisal roll is prepared and finally approved by the Appraisal Review Board, it is used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate. Assessments under the Property Code are to be based on one hundred percent (100%) of market value, as such is defined in the Property Code. Nevertheless, certain land may be appraised at less than market value, as such is defined in the Property Code. The Texas Constitution limits increases in the appraised value of residence homesteads to 10 percent annually regardless of the market value of the property.

The Property Code permits land designated for agricultural use, open space or timberland to be appraised at its value based on the land's capacity to produce agricultural or timber products rather than at its fair market value. The Property Code permits under certain circumstances that residential real property inventory held by a person in the trade or business be valued at the price all of such property would bring if sold as a unit to a purchaser who would continue the business. Provisions of the Property Code are complex and are not fully summarized here. Landowners wishing to avail themselves of the agricultural use, open space or timberland designation or residential real property inventory designation must apply for the designation and the appraiser is required by the Property Code to act on each claimant's right to the designation individually. A claimant may

waive the special valuation as to taxation by one political subdivision while claiming it for another. If a claimant receives the agricultural use designation and later loses it by changing the use of the property or selling it to an unqualified owner, the District can collect taxes based on the new use, including taxes for the previous three years for agricultural use and taxes for the previous five years for open space land and timberland.

The Property Code requires the Appraisal District to implement a plan for periodic reappraisal of property to update appraisal values. The plan must provide for appraisal of all property in the Appraisal District at least once every three years. It is not known what frequency of reappraisals will be utilized by the Appraisal District or whether reappraisals will be conducted on a zone or county-wide basis. The District, however, at its expense, has the right to obtain from the Appraisal District a current estimate of appraised values within the District or an estimate of any new property or improvements within the District. While such current estimate of appraised values may serve to indicate the rate and extent of growth of taxable values within the District, it cannot be used for establishing a tax rate within the District until such time as the Appraisal District chooses to formally include such values on its appraisal roll.

The Property Tax Code provides for a temporary exemption from ad valorem taxation of a portion of the appraised value of certain property that is at least 15% damaged by a disaster and located within an area declared to be a disaster area by the governor of the State of Texas. This temporary exemption is automatic if the disaster is declared prior to a taxing unit, such as the District, adopting its tax rate for the tax year. A taxing unit, such as the District, may authorize the exemption at its discretion if the disaster is declared after the taxing unit has adopted its tax rate for the tax year. The amount of the exemption is based on the percentage of damage and is prorated based on the date of the disaster. Upon receipt of an application submitted within the eligible timeframe by a person who qualifies for a temporary exemption under the Property Tax Code, the Appraisal District is required to complete a damage assessment and assign a damage assessment rating to determine the amount of the exemption. The temporary exemption amounts established in the Property Tax Code range from 15% for property less than 30% damaged to 100% for property that is a total loss. Any such temporary exemption granted for disaster-damaged property expires on January 1 of the first year in which the property is reappraised.

# Tax Payment Installments after Disaster

Certain qualified taxpayers, including owners of residential homesteads, located within a natural disaster area and whose property has been damaged as a direct result of the disaster are entitled to enter into a tax payment installment agreement with a taxing jurisdiction such as the District if the taxpayer pays at least one-fourth of the tax bill imposed on the property by the delinquency date. The remaining taxes may be paid without penalty or interest in three equal installments within six months of the delinquency date.

# **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal orders of the Appraisal Review Board by filing a timely petition for review in district court. In such event, the property value in question may be determined by the court, or by a jury, if requested by any party. Additionally, taxing units may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Code.

The Property Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda which could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. The Property Code also establishes a procedure for notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property values, appraisals that are higher than renditions and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

# Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the levy and collection of its taxes unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. The rate of taxation is set by the Board, after the legally required notice has been given to owners of property within the District, based upon: a) the valuation of property within the District as of the preceding January 1, and b) the amount required to be raised for debt service, maintenance purposes, and authorized contractual obligations. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1

of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty for collection costs of an amount established by the District and a delinquent tax attorney. A delinquent tax on personal property incurs an additional penalty, in an amount established by the District and a delinquent tax attorney, 60 days after the date the taxes become delinquent. The delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code makes provisions for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes under certain circumstances which, at the option of the District, which may be rejected by taxing units. The District's tax collector is required to enter into an installment payment agreement with any person who is delinquent on the payment of tax on a residence homestead for payment of tax, penalties and interest, if the person requests an installment agreement and has not entered into an installment agreement with the collector in the preceding 24 months. The installment agreement must provide for payments to be made in monthly installments and must extend for a period of at least 12 months and no more than 36 months. Additionally, the owner of a residential homestead property who is (i) sixty-five (65) years of age or older, (ii) disabled, or (iii) a disabled veteran, is entitled by law to pay current taxes on a residential homestead in installments without penalty or to defer the payment of taxes during the time of ownership. In the instance of tax deferral, a tax lien remains on the property and interest continue to accrue during the period of deferral.

# **Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax Rate**

Chapter 49 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, classifies districts differently based on the current operation and maintenance tax rate or on the percentage of build-out that the District has completed. Districts that have adopted an operation and maintenance tax rate for the current year that is 2.5 cents or less per \$100 of taxable value are classified as "Special Taxing Units." Districts that have financed, completed, and issued bonds to pay for all improvements and facilities necessary to serve at least 95% of the projected build-out of the district are classified as "Developed Districts." Districts that do not meet either of the classifications previously discussed can be classified herein as "Developing Districts." The impact each classification has on the ability of a district to increase its maintenance and operations tax rate is described for each classification below. Debt service and contract tax rates cannot be reduced by a rollback election held within any of the districts described below.

# Special Taxing Units

Special Taxing Units that adopt a total tax rate that would impose more than 1.08 times the amount of the total tax imposed by such district in the preceding tax year on a residence homestead appraised at the average appraised value of a residence homestead, subject to certain homestead exemptions, are required to hold an election within the district to determine whether to approve the adopted total tax rate. If the adopted total tax rate is not approved at the election, the total tax rate for a Special Taxing Unit is the current year's debt service and contract tax rate plus 1.08 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate.

# **Developed** Districts

Developed Districts that adopt a total tax rate that would impose more than 1.035 times the amount of the total tax imposed by the district in the preceding tax year on a residence homestead appraised at the average appraised value of a residence homestead, subject to certain homestead exemptions for the preceding tax year, plus any unused increment rates, as calculated and described in Section 26.013 of the Tax Code, are required to hold an election within the district to determine whether to approve the adopted total tax rate. If the adopted total tax rate is not approved at the election, the total tax rate for a Developed District is the current year's debt service and contract tax rate plus 1.035 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate plus any unused increment rates. In addition, if any part of a Developed District lies within an area declared for disaster by the Governor of Texas or President of the United States, alternative procedures and rate limitations may apply for a temporary period. If a district qualifies as both a Special Taxing Unit and a Developed District, the district will be subject to the operation and maintenance tax threshold applicable to Special Taxing Units.

# Developing Districts

Districts that do not meet the classification of a Special Taxing Unit or a Developed District can be classified as Developing Districts. The qualified voters of these districts, upon the Developing District's adoption of a total tax rate that would impose more than 1.08 times the amount of the total tax rate imposed by such district in

the preceding tax year on a residence homestead appraised at the average appraised value of a residence homestead, subject to certain homestead exemptions, are authorized to petition for an election to reduce the operation and maintenance tax rate. If an election is called and passes, the total tax rate for Developing Districts is the current year's debt service and contract tax rate plus 1.08 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate.

### The District

A determination as to a district's status as a Special Taxing Unit, Developed District or Developing District will be made by the Board of Directors on an annual basis, beginning with the 2020 tax rate. The District cannot give any assurances as to what its classification will be at any point in time or whether the District's future tax rates will result in a total tax rate that will reclassify the District into a new classification and new election calculation. On October 1, 2020, the District anticipates adopting a resolution that qualifies the District as a "developing district".

#### District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property as of January 1 of the year in which the tax is imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of the State and each taxing unit, including the District, having the power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with the tax liens of other such taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claims of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property. Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, by the effects of market conditions on the foreclosure sale price, by taxpayer redemption rights or by bankruptcy proceedings which restrict the collection of taxpayer debts. A taxpayer may redeem property within two years for residential and agricultural property and six months for commercial property and all other types of property after the purchaser's deed at the foreclosure sale is filed in the county records.

#### TAX DATA

# General

All taxable property within the District is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the District of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax without legal limitation as to rate or amount, sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds, the Bonds (and any future tax-supported bonds which may be issued from time to time as authorized). See "TAXING PROCEDURES." The Board of Directors of the District has in its Bond Resolution covenanted to assess and levy for each year that all or any part of the Bonds remain outstanding and unpaid a tax ample and sufficient to produce funds to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds (see "THE BONDS" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS"). The District anticipates levying a debt service tax of \$0.75 per \$100 of assessed valuation and a maintenance tax of \$0.20 per \$100 of assessed valuation for the 2020 tax year.

#### **Tax Rate Limitation**

| Debt Service: | Unlimited (no legal limit as to rate or amount). |
|---------------|--|
| Maintenance:  | \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Taxable Valuation.  |

#### **Maintenance Tax**

The Board of Directors of the District has the statutory authority to levy and collect an annual ad valorem tax for maintenance of the District's improvements if such maintenance tax is authorized by vote of the District's electors. The Board is authorized by the District's voters to levy such maintenance tax in an amount not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation. Such tax, when levied, is in addition to taxes which the District is

authorized to levy for paying principal of and interest on the Bonds and any parity bonds which may be issued in the future. The District has levied a maintenance tax every year since the 1986 tax year. See "– Tax Rate Distribution" below.

#### Exemptions

For the 2020 tax year, the District adopted an exemption from ad valorem taxation of \$20,000 of the approved value of residence homesteads of individuals who are disabled or are sixty-five (65) years of age or older and a 10% exemption for general residential homesteads. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

Portions of the land owned by the Developers are undeveloped and at some future date could be used for agricultural purposes. Under state law, the owners of such land could be entitled to have such land valued on the basis of its agricultural productivity (qualified open-space land), which would be a small fraction of its fair market value. Each of the Developers have not previously claimed an agricultural valuation, and have waived, on behalf of themselves and their successors and assigns, any right to claim such valuation in future years. The waivers are binding for a period of 30 years.

#### **Additional Penalties**

The District has contracted with a delinquent tax attorney to collect certain delinquent taxes. In connection with that contract, the District established an additional penalty of twenty percent (20%) of the tax to defray the costs of collection. This 20% penalty applies to taxes that either: (1) become delinquent on or after February 1 of a year, but not later than May 1 of that year, and that remain delinquent on April 1 (for personal property) and July 1 (for real property) of the year in which they become delinquent or (2) become delinquent on or after June 1, pursuant to the Texas Tax Code.

# **Tax Rate Calculations**

The tax rate calculations set forth below are presented to indicate the tax rates per \$100 of assessed taxable valuation which would be required to meet certain debt service requirements of the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds if no growth in the District's tax base occurs beyond the 2020 Certified Taxable Value (\$1,734,392,603) or the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020 (\$1,816,796,368). The calculations assume collection of 95% of taxes levied, the sale of the Bonds but not the sale of any additional bonds by the District.

| Average Annual Debt Service Requirement (2020-2045)<br>Tax Rate of \$0.53 on the 2020 Certified Taxable Value produces<br>Tax Rate of \$0.51 on the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020 produces | <ul><li>\$ 8,678,271</li><li>\$ 8,732,667</li><li>\$ 8,802,378</li></ul> |
|---|--|
|   | \$12,366,413<br>\$12,522,315<br>\$12,426,887                             |

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

#### **Estimated Overlapping Taxes**

Property within the District is subject to taxation by several taxing authorities in addition to the District. Under Texas law, if ad valorem taxes levied by a taxing authority become delinquent, a lien is created upon the property which has been taxed. A tax lien on property in favor of the District is on a parity with tax liens of other taxing jurisdictions. In addition to ad valorem taxes required to make debt service payments on bonded debt of the District and of such other jurisdictions (see "DISTRICT DEBT – Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement"), certain taxing jurisdictions are authorized by Texas law to assess, levy and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance, administrative and/or general revenue purposes.

Set forth below is an estimation of all taxes per \$100 of assessed valuation levied by such jurisdictions. No recognition is given to local assessments for civic association dues, emergency medical service contributions, fire department contributions or any other charges made by entities other than political subdivisions. The following chart includes the 2020 taxes per \$100 of assessed valuation levied by all such taxing jurisdictions.

| Taxing Jurisdictions                               | 2020 Tax Rate Per \$100 of<br>Assessed Taxable Valuation |
|--|--|
| The District                                       | \$ 0.950000  |
| Harris County (a)                                  | 0.407130   |
| Harris County Department of Education (a)          | 0.005000   |
| Harris County Hospital District (a)                | 0.165910   |
| Harris County Flood Control District (a)           | 0.027920   |
| Harris County Port of Houston Authority (a)        | 0.107400   |
| Harris County Emergency Service District No. 9 (a) | 0.059800   |
| Cypress-Fairbanks Independent School District      | 1.355500   |
| Lone Star College System (a)                       | 0.107800   |
| Total Tax Rate                                     | \$ 3.186460  |

(a) Reflects the 2019 tax rate. The 2020 tax rates have not yet been released as of the date of this Official Statement.

No prediction can be made of the tax rates that will be levied in future years by the respective taxing jurisdictions.

#### **Historical Tax Collections**

The following table illustrates the collection history of the District for the 2015 through 2019 tax years:

| Tax  | Assessed        | Tax      | Adjusted     | Collections  | Current    | Collections |
|------|-----------------|----------|--------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| Year | Valuation       | Rate (a) | Levy         | Current Year | Year Ended | 7/31/2020   |
| 2015 | \$1,002,847,580 | \$1.20   | \$12,034,171 | 99.19%       | 9/30/2016  | 99.85%      |
| 2016 | 1,210,760,089   | 1.15     | 13,923,741   | 99.04        | 9/30/2017  | 99.84       |
| 2017 | 1,277,764,191   | 1.10     | 14,055,406   | 99.42        | 9/30/2018  | 99.85       |
| 2018 | 1,423,154,652   | 1.05     | 14,943,124   | 99.01        | 9/30/2019  | 99.53       |
| 2019 | 1,587,779,233   | 0.95     | 15,083,903   | 98.94(b)     | 9/30/2019  | 98.94       |

(a) Tax rate per \$100 of assessed valuation. See "Tax Rate Distribution" below.

(b) Collections as of July 31, 2020.

#### **Tax Rate Distribution**

| The District              | 2020 (a)       | 2019            | 2018            | 2017            | 2016            | 2015            |
|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Debt Service              | \$0.750        | \$ 0.800        | \$ 0.800        | \$ 0.850        | \$ 0.900        | \$ 0.950        |
| Maintenance               | <u>\$0.200</u> | <u>\$ 0.150</u> | <u>\$ 0.250</u> | <u>\$ 0.250</u> | <u>\$ 0.250</u> | <u>\$ 0.250</u> |
|                           | \$0.950        | \$ 0.950        | \$ 1.050        | \$ 1.100        | \$ 1.150        | \$ 1.200        |
|                           |                |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <u>Defined Area No. 1</u> |                |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Maintenance               | \$0.550        | \$0.550         | -               | -               | -               | -               |

(a) Anticipated tax rate for the 2020 tax year. Taxes to be adopted at the District's October 1, 2020 board meeting.

# **Assessed Taxable Valuation Summary**

The following represents the types of property comprising the District's taxable value for each of the 2016 -2020 tax years, as certified by the Appraisal District.

| Type of Property  | 2020 Assessed<br>Taxable Value (a) | 2019 Assessed<br>Taxable Value | 2018 Assessed<br>Taxable Value | 2017 Assessed<br>Taxable Value | 2016 Assessed<br>Taxable Value |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Land              | \$ 358,891,640                     | \$ 351,272,089                 | \$ 336,910,844                 | \$ 319,262,270                 | \$ 293,290,290                 |
| Improvements      | 1,392,129,686                      | 1,409,831,505                  | 1,235,353,819                  | 1,114,571,261                  | 983,399,963                    |
| Personal Property | 22,914,827                         | 29,249,273                     | 27,272,004                     | 21,817,732                     | 20,563,440                     |
| Exemptions        | (189,774,040)                      | (202,573,634)                  | (176,382,015)                  | (177,887,072)                  | (86,493,604)                   |
| Total             | \$ 1,584,162,113                   | \$ 1,587,779,233               | \$ 1,423,154,652               | \$ 1,277,764,191               | \$1,210,760,089                |

Does not include \$150,230,490 of uncertified value. (a)

### **Principal Taxpayers**

The following are the principal taxpayers in the District as shown on the Appraisal District's certified appraisal rolls for the 2020 tax year.

| Taxpayer                               | Types of Property                          | 2020 Certified<br>Taxable Valuation |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| DD Fry LLC                             | Land & Improvements                        | \$ 28,299,604                       |
| PS LPT Properties Investors            | Land & Improvements                        | 22,264,618                          |
| Lennar Homes of Texas (a)              | Land & Improvements                        | 12,184,217                          |
| CILB 2018, LP (a)                      | Land & Improvements                        | 11,249,031                          |
| Centerpoint Energy                     | Business Personal Property                 | 10,794,320                          |
| 30 West Pershing LLC                   | Land & Improvements                        | 10,093,447                          |
| KM Investments Group LLC               | Land & Improvements                        | 6,097,795                           |
| Quattro Fry LLC                        | Land & Improvements                        | 5,910,535                           |
| Maircopa Centre LLC                    | Land & Improvements                        | 5,650,680                           |
| WLH Communities LLC                    | Land                                       | 5,378,167                           |
| Principal Taxpayer Total               |  | \$ 117,922,414                      |
| Principal Taxpayer Total as Percentage | e of District 2020 Certified Taxable Value | 7.44%                               |

(a) See "PRINCIPAL LANDOWNERS/DEVELOPERS."

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

#### THE SYSTEM

According to the Engineer, the District's water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities (collectively, the "System") have been designed in accordance with the then criteria of various regulatory agencies including Harris County, Texas, the City and the TCEQ. The construction and installation of the facilities was completed in accordance with the then standards and specifications of such entities. The System has been in operation for a number of years.

#### Regulation

Construction and operation of the District's System as it now exists or as it may be expanded from time to time is subject to the regulatory jurisdiction of several Federal, State and local authorities. The TCEQ exercises continuing supervisory authority over the District. Discharge of treated sewage is subject to the regulatory authority of the TCEQ and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Construction of drainage facilities is subject to the regulatory authority of Harris County, Texas, the TCEQ and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Harris County, Texas, also exercises regulatory jurisdiction over the District's System. The Harris-Galveston Coastal Subsidence District regulates ground water usage.

#### Water Supply

The District's primary source of water comes from four water plants located in and owned and operated by the District. Water Plant No. 1 consists of a 1,500 gallon per minute ("gpm") well, a 500,000-gallon ground storage tank, two (2) 25,000-gallon hydropneumatic tanks, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. Water Plant No. 2 consists of a 900 gpm well, two (2) 300,000-gallon ground storage tanks, a 25,000-gallon hydropneumatic tank, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. Water Plant No. 3 consists of a 1,200 gpm well, two (2) 300,000-gallon ground storage tanks, a 25,000-gallon hydropneumatic tank, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. Water Plant No. 3 consists of a 1,200 gpm well, two (2) 300,000-gallon ground storage tanks, a 25,000-gallon hydropneumatic tank, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. Water Plant No. 4 consists of a 1,500 gpm well, two (2) 300,000-gallon ground storage tanks, a 25,000-gallon hydropneumatic tank, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. Water Plant No. 4 consists of a 1,500 gpm well, two (2) 300,000-gallon ground storage tanks, two (2) 25,000-gallon hydropneumatic tanks, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. Water Plant No. 4 consists of a 1,500 gpm well, two (2) 300,000-gallon ground storage tanks, two (2) 25,000-gallon hydropneumatic tanks, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. All of the District's water plants have emergency power generation provided by either diesel or natural gas generators.

The District has begun construction of Water Plant No. 5, which will include a 1,500 gpm well, two (2) 300,000 gallon ground storage tanks, two (2) 25,000-gallon hydropneumatics tanks, four (4) 1500 gpm booster pumps and related appurtenances. It is anticipated that the plant will be operational in the second quarter of 2021.

As of September 1, 2020, the District was serving approximately 8,300 ESFCs. Collectively, the District's water wells are currently operating at 70% of their respective design capacities. The District has the capacity to serve approximately 8,650 ESFCs. Upon completion of Water Plant No. 5, the District will have the capacity to serve approximately 11,170 ESFCs.

Emergency water interconnect lines between Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 105 ("MUD 105"), Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 156 ("MUD 156"), Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 157 ("MUD 157"), Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 172 ("MUD 172") and the District are complete. Additional interconnection points with all four adjacent Utility Districts may be considered to ensure emergency water availability throughout the district.

#### Sewage Collection and Treatment

The District and MUD 157 have entered into multiple Contracts for Financing, Construction and Operation of Regional Wastewater Treatment Facilities pursuant to which the District and MUD 157 have constructed a 2.3 million gallon per day ("MGD") wastewater treatment plant, with 1.045 MGD reserved for the District. Such capacity is sufficient to serve approximately 4,019 ESFCs based on 260 gallons per day per connection. The cost of operating such facility is shared between the districts based in part upon the number of ESFCs being served by each district and in part by the amount of wastewater treatment capacity owned by each district. The District solely owns a 1.0 MGD plant which is Phase 1 of a permanent wastewater treatment plant ("WWTP") that is currently capable of serving 3,846 ESFCs. The expansion of the WWTP from 1.0 MGD to 2.0 MGD is currently under construction with completion expected in the first quarter of 2022. The total capacity of both the regional and solely owned plants is 7,865 connections. As of September 1, 2020, the District is serving approximately 8,250 ESFCs. In addition, the district is currently developing a new WWTP with a phase 1 capacity of 0.99 MGD with completion expected in the second quarter of 2022.

Upon completion of the expansion of the WWTP and the first phase of the new WWTP, the District will have the capacity to serve approximately 12,057 ESFCs.

# Drainage

An underground storm sewer system conveys runoff from within the District to an outfall drainage channel, Dinner Creek, which has undergone rectification in a joint project between the District and MUD 157. The rectified creek serves all of the areas within the District and MUD 157. These channel improvements extended southward through the District and MUD 157 and terminated at Barker Cypress Road. Subsequent to the Dinner Creek improvements constructed by the districts, the Harris County Flood Control District has implemented a regional drainage program and the District has constructed additional improvements to Langham Creek. As a result of such drainage improvements, all but a small portion of the land located within the District lies outside the 100-year flood plain as reflected on the National Flood Insurance Rate Map, panel 120 of 390, dated August 16, 1996. The District has entered into an Agreement with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 433 wherein the parties share in the cost of the initial improvements, future improvement and operation and maintenance of the channel.

#### **100-Year Flood Plain**

"Flood Insurance Rate Map" or "FIRM" means an official map of a community on which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated the appropriate areas of flood hazards. The 1% chance of probable inundation, also known as the 100-year flood plain, is depicted on these maps. The "100-year flood plain" (or 1% chance of probable inundation) as shown on the FIRM is the estimated geographical area that would be flooded by a rain storm of such intensity to statistically have a one percent chance of occurring in any given year. Generally speaking, homes must be built above the 100-year flood plain in order to meet local regulatory requirements and to be eligible for federal flood insurance. An engineering or regulatory determination that an area is above the 100-year flood plain is not an assurance that homes built in such area will not be flooded, and a number of neighborhoods in the greater Houston area that are above the 100-year flood plain have flooded multiple times in the last several years. According to the Engineer, 300 acres in the District are located within the 100-year flood plain, however, no development is planned for such land.

The National Weather Service recently completed a rainfall study known as NOAA Atlas 14, Volume 11 Participation-Frequency Atlas of the United States ("Atlas 14"). Floodplain boundaries within the Service Area may be redrawn based on the Atlas 14 study based on a higher statistical rainfall amount, resulting in the application of more stringent floodplain regulations applying to a larger area and potentially leaving less developable property within the Service Area. The application of such regulations could additionally result in higher insurance rates, increased development fees, and stricter building codes for any property located within the expanded boundaries of the floodplain.

#### Subsidence and Conversion to Surface Water Supply

The District is within the boundaries of the Harris Galveston Subsidence District (the "Subsidence District") which regulates groundwater withdrawal. The Subsidence District has adopted regulations requiring reduction of groundwater withdrawals through conversion to alternate source water (e.g., surface water) in certain areas within the Subsidence District's jurisdiction, including the area within the District. In 2001, the Texas legislature created the West Harris County Regional Water Authority ("Authority") to, among other things, reduce groundwater usage in, and to provide surface water to, the western portion of Harris County and a small portion of Fort Bend County. The District is located within the boundaries of the Authority. The Authority has entered into a Water Supply Contract with the City of Houston to obtain treated surface water from the City. The Authority has developed a groundwater reduction plan ("GRP") and obtained Subsidence District approval of its GRP. The Authority's GRP sets forth the Authority's plan to comply with Subsidence District regulations, construct surface water facilities, and convert users from groundwater to alternate source water (e.g., surface water). The District's groundwater wells are included within the Authority's GRP.

The District's authority to pump groundwater is subject to an annual permit issued by the Subsidence District to the Authority, which permit includes all groundwater wells that are included in the Authority's GRP. The Authority, among other powers, has the power to: (i) issue debt supported by the revenues pledged for the payment of its obligations; (ii) establish fees (including fees to be paid by the District for groundwater pumped by the District or for surface water received by the District from the Authority), user fees, rates, charges and

special assessments as necessary to accomplish its purposes; and (iii) mandate water users, including the District, to convert from groundwater to surface water. The Authority currently charges the District, and other major groundwater users, a fee per 1,000 gallons based on the amount of groundwater pumped by the District and the amount of surface water, if any, received by the District from the Authority. The Authority has issued revenue bonds to fund, among other things, Authority surface water project costs. It is expected that the Authority will continue to issue a substantial amount of bonds by the year 2035 to finance the Authority's project costs, and it is expected that the fees charged by the Authority will increase substantially over such period.

Under the Subsidence District regulations and the GRP, the Authority is required: (i) through the year 2024, to limit groundwater withdrawals to no more than 70% of the total annual water demand of the water users within the Authority's GRP; (ii) beginning in the year 2025, to limit groundwater withdrawals to no more than 40% of the total annual water demand of the water users within the Authority's GRP; and (iii) beginning in the year 2035, and continuing thereafter, to limit groundwater withdrawals to no more than 20% of the total annual water demand of the water users within the Authority's GRP; and (iii) beginning in the year 2035, and continuing thereafter, to limit groundwater withdrawals to no more than 20% of the total annual water demand of the water users within the Authority's GRP. If the Authority fails to comply with the above Subsidence District regulations or its GRP, the Authority is subject to a disincentive fee penalty of \$9.24 per 1,000 gallons ("Disincentive Fees") imposed by the Subsidence District for any groundwater withdrawn in excess of 20% of the total water demand in the Authority's GRP. In the event of such Authority failure to comply, the Subsidence District may also seek to collect Disincentive Fees from the District. If the District failed to comply with surface water conversion requirements mandated by the Authority, the Authority would likely impose monetary or other penalties against the District.

The District cannot predict the amount or level of fees and charges, which may be due to the Authority in the future, but anticipates the need to pass such fees through to its customers: (i) through higher water rates and/or (ii) with portions of maintenance tax proceeds, if any. In addition, conversion to surface water could necessitate improvements to the System and the District's water supply facilities, which could require the issuance of additional bonds by the District. No representation is made that the Authority: (i) will build the necessary facilities to meet the requirements of the Subsidence District for conversion to surface water, (ii) will comply with the Subsidence District's surface water conversion requirements, or (iii) will comply with its GRP.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

#### **Operating History**

H2O Consulting currently operates and maintains the System under a contract with the District. This includes operation and maintenance of all components of the System except storm sewers and drainage ditches which are maintained by Harris County, Texas. To the best of the Engineer's knowledge the System is in compliance with the requirements of all governmental agencies.

The following information relating to the District's waterworks and sewer system operations is provided for informational purposes only.

The following statement summarizes the operating history of the District's waterworks and sewer system for the last five years. The figures for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2016, through September 30, 2019, were obtained from information contained in the District's audited financial statements to which reference is made for more complete and further information. See "APPENDIX A." The figures for the period ended August 31, 2020, are unaudited and provided by the District's bookkeeper.

|                                | Unaudited          | Fiscal Year Ended September 30, |               |              |              |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--|--|
|                                | August 31,<br>2020 | 2019                            | 2018          | 2017         | 2016         |  |  |
| <u>Revenues</u>                |                    |                                 |               |              |              |  |  |
| Property Taxes                 | \$ 2,432,867       | \$ 3,551,578                    | \$ 3,223,532  | \$2,984,566  | \$2,506,809  |  |  |
| Sales Tax Rebates              | 97,472             | 94,141                          | 91,702        | 92,599       | 72,971       |  |  |
| Water Service                  | 2,865,305          | 2,906,978                       | 2,791,806     | 2,781,092    | 2,420,398    |  |  |
| Sewer Service                  | 2,600,381          | 2,799,869                       | 2,604,713     | 2,485,682    | 2,050,097    |  |  |
| Regional Water Fee             | 2,476,424          | 2,409,145                       | 2,276,585     | 1,903,471    | 1,647,294    |  |  |
| Penalty and Interest           | 166,601            | 291,294                         | 229,938       | 219,108      | 254,543      |  |  |
| Tap Connection Inspection Fees | 350,375            | 493,520                         | 970,766       | 931,970      | 1,074,035    |  |  |
| Investment Income              | 192,781            | 363,760                         | 201,085       | 87,126       | 24,777       |  |  |
| Other Income                   | 882                | 34,741                          | 10,588        | 8,441        | 8,495        |  |  |
| Total Revenues                 | \$11,183,088       | \$12,945,026                    | \$12,400,715  | \$11,494,055 | \$10,059,419 |  |  |
| <u>Expenditures</u>            |                    |                                 |               |              |              |  |  |
| Purchased Services             | \$ 680,911         | \$ 662,861                      | \$ 545,259    | \$ 506,775   | \$ 485,428   |  |  |
| Regional Water Fees            | 2,533,154          | 2,487,743                       | 2,319,174     | 1,750,123    | 1,602,225    |  |  |
| Professional Fees              | 620,142            | 892,189                         | 745,501       | 696,042      | 354,830      |  |  |
| Contracted Services            | 3,496,763          | 3,243,109                       | 3,029,850     | 2,683,178    | 2,452,277    |  |  |
| Utilities                      | 338,618            | 338,458                         | 335,035       | 198,226      | 230,749      |  |  |
| Repairs and Maintenance        | 1,008,998          | 1,729,012                       | 1,740,799     | 1,714,414    | 1,456,271    |  |  |
| Other Expenditures             | 404,232            | 409,053                         | 369,952       | 328,362      | 288,800      |  |  |
| Tap Connections                | 292,995            | 258,935                         | 332,065       | 437,615      | 447,304      |  |  |
| Capital Outlay                 | 3,926,802          | 3,776,434                       | 4,312,476     | 343,994      | 276,891      |  |  |
| Recreational Facilities        | 105,303            | 177,530                         | 174,500       | 159,911      | 96,268       |  |  |
| Debt Service                   |                    | 12,500                          | 123,275       |              |              |  |  |
| Total Expenditures             | \$13,407,917       | \$13,987,824                    | \$14,027,886  | \$8,818,640  | \$7,691,043  |  |  |
| Excess Revenues (Expense)      | \$(2,224,829)      | \$(1,042,798)                   | \$(1,627,171) | \$ 2,675,415 | \$2,368,376  |  |  |
| Beginning Fund Balance         | \$16,128,462       | \$13,830,132                    | \$15,457,303  | \$12,781,888 | \$10,404,062 |  |  |
| Interfund Transfers            | \$                 | \$ 3,341,128                    | \$            | \$           | \$ 9,450     |  |  |
| Ending Fund Balance            | \$13,903,633       | \$16,128,462                    | \$13,830,132  | \$15,457,303 | \$12,781,888 |  |  |

#### **INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

#### General

The Bonds, which are obligations of the District and not of the State of Texas, Harris County, Texas, the City or any political subdivision other than the District, will be secured by a continuing, direct, annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property located within the District. Therefore, the ultimate security for payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds depends upon the ability of the District to collect from the property owners within the District taxes levied against all taxable property located within the District, or, in the event taxes are not collected and foreclosure proceedings are instituted by the District, upon the value of the taxable property with respect to taxes levied by the District and by other taxing authorities. The District makes no representations that over the life of the Bonds the property within the District will maintain a value sufficient to justify continued payment of taxes by the property owners. The potential increase in taxable valuation of District property is directly related to the economics of the residential housing industry, not only due to general economic conditions, but also due to the particular factors discussed below. See "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT," "TAX DATA," and "TAXING PROCEDURES."

#### Infectious Disease Outlook (COVID-19)

The World Health Organization has declared a pandemic following the outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus (the "Pandemic"), which is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States in connection with COVID-19. On March 13, 2020, the President of the United States (the "President") declared the Pandemic a national emergency and the Texas Governor (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 an imminent threat of disaster for all counties in Texas (collectively, the "disaster declarations"). On March 25, 2020, in response to a request from the Governor, the President issued a Major Disaster Declaration for the State of Texas.

Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a series of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at https://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

Since the disaster declarations were made, the Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets locally and globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide and within Texas. Stock values and crude oil prices, in the U.S. and globally, have seen significant declines attributed to COVID-19 concerns. Texas may be particularly at risk from any global slowdown, given the prevalence of international trade in the state and the risk of contraction in the oil and gas industry and spillover effects into other industries.

Such adverse economic conditions, if they continue, could result in declines in the demand for residential and commercial property in the Houston area and could reduce or negatively affect property values or homebuilding activity within the District. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and the potential impact of COVID-19 on the District. While the potential impact of COVID-19 on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available but are as of dates and for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and measures instituted to slow it. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the economic impact of the Pandemic on the District's financial condition.

#### Potential Effects of Oil Price Declines on the Houston Area

The recent declines in oil prices in the U.S. and globally, which at times have led to the lowest such prices in three decades, may lead to adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry, including but not limited to reduced revenues, declines in capital and operating expenditures, business failures, and layoffs of workers. The economy of the Houston area has, in the past, been particularly affected by adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry, and such conditions and their spillover effects into other industries could result in declines in the demand for residential and commercial property in the Houston area and could reduce or negatively affect property values or homebuilding activity within the District. As previously stated, the Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

#### **Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments**

*Economic Factors:* The rate of development of the District is directly related to the vitality of the residential housing industry. New residential housing construction can be significantly affected by factors such as interest rates, construction costs, and consumer demand. Decreased levels of home construction activity would restrict the growth of property values in the District. The District cannot predict the pace or magnitude of any future development or home construction in the District.

**Principal Landowners/Developers:** There is no commitment by or legal requirement of the principal landowners/developers or any other landowner to the District to proceed at any particular rate or according to any specified plan with the development of land in the District, or of any homebuilder to proceed at any particular pace with the construction of homes in the District. Moreover, there is no restriction on any land owner's right to sell its land. Therefore, the District can make no representation about the probability of future development, if any, or the rate of future home construction activity in the District. Failure to construct taxable improvements on developed lots would restrict the rate of growth of taxable values in the District and result in higher tax rates. See "DEVELOPMENT OF THE DISTRICT," "PRINCIPAL LANDOWNERS/DEVELOPERS" and "TAX DATA – Principal Taxpayers."

*Maximum Impact on District Tax Rates:* Assuming no further development or home construction, the value of the land and improvements currently within the District will be the major determinant of the ability or willingness of property owners to pay their taxes. The 2020 Certified Taxable Value of property located within the District (see "TAX DATA") is \$1,734,392,603 and the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020 is \$1,816,796,368. After issuance of the Bonds, the maximum annual debt service requirement of the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds will be \$12,366,413 (2034) and the average annual debt service requirement of the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds will be \$8,678,271 (2020–2045). Assuming no increase to nor decrease from the 2020 Certified Taxable Value, tax rates of \$0.76 and \$0.53 per \$100 of assessed valuation at a 95% tax collection rate would be necessary to pay the maximum annual debt service requirement and the average annual debt service requirement, respectively. Assuming no increase to nor decrease from the Estimate of Valuation as of July 1, 2020, tax rates of \$0.72 and \$0.51 per \$100 of assessed valuation at 95% tax collection rate would be necessary to pay the maximum annual debt service requirement, respectively.

The District can make no representation that the taxable property values in the District will increase in the future or will maintain a value sufficient to support the proposed District tax rate or to justify continued payment of taxes by property owners. The District anticipates levying a debt service tax rate of \$0.75 per \$100 of assessed valuation for 2020 plus a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation.

#### **Potential Impact of Natural Disaster**

The District is located along the Texas Gulf Coast and, as it has in the past, the areas in and around the District could be impacted by high winds, heavy rains, and flooding caused by hurricane, tornado, tropical storm, or other adverse weather event. In the event that a natural disaster should damage or destroy improvements and personal property in the District, the assessed value of such taxable properties could be substantially reduced, resulting in a decrease in the taxable assessed value of the District or an increase in the District's tax rates. See "TAXING PROCEDURES – Valuation of Property for Taxation."

There can be no assurance that a casualty will be covered by insurance (certain casualties, including flood, are usually excepted unless specific insurance is purchased), that any insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds, or that insurance proceeds will be used to rebuild, repair, or replace any taxable properties in the District that were damaged. Even if insurance proceeds are available and damaged properties are rebuilt, there could be a lengthy period in which assessed values in the District would be adversely affected. There can be no assurance the District will not sustain damage from weather-related events.

# **Hurricane Harvey**

On August 26, 2017, Hurricane Harvey made landfall on the Texas Gulf Coast and severely impacted numerous localities in the region. The District and its facilities did not sustain any significant damage due to Hurricane Harvey. The Gulf Coast region where the District is located is subject to occasional destructive weather events, and there is no assurance that the District will not suffer damages from such destructive weather events in the future. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Potential Impact of Natural Disaster."

# Specific Flood Type Risks

# Ponding (or Pluvial) Flood

Ponding, or pluvial, flooding occurs when heavy rainfall creates a flood event independent of an overflowing water body, typically in relatively flat areas. Intense rainfall can exceed the drainage capacity of a drainage system, which may result in water within the drainage system becoming trapped and diverted onto streets and nearby property until it is able to reach a natural outlet. Ponding can also occur in a flood pool upstream or behind a dam, levee or reservoir.

# Riverine (or Fluvial) Flood

Riverine, or fluvial, flooding occurs when water levels rise over the top of river, bayou or channel banks due to excessive rain from tropical systems making landfall and/or persistent thunderstorms over the same area for extended periods of time. The damage from a riverine flood can be widespread. The overflow can affect smaller rivers and streams downstream, or may sheet-flow over land. Flash flooding is a type of riverine flood that is characterized by an intense, high velocity torrent of water that occurs in an existing river channel with little to no notice. Flash flooding can also occur even if no rain has fallen, for instance, after a levee, dam or reservoir has failed or experienced an uncontrolled release, or after a sudden release of water by a debris or ice jam. In addition, planned or unplanned controlled releases from a dam, levee or reservoir also may result in flooding in areas adjacent to rivers, bayous or drainage systems downstream.

# **Competitive Nature of Houston Residential Housing Market**

The housing industry in the Houston, Texas, area is very competitive, but the District can give no assurance that the building programs which are planned by any home builder(s) will be continued or completed. The respective competitive position of the homebuilders listed herein and any other developer or home builder(s) which might attempt future home building or development projects in the District, the sale of developed lots or in the construction and sale of single-family residential units, are affected by most of the factors discussed in this section, and such competitive positions are directly related to tax revenues received by the District and the growth and maintenance of taxable values in the District.

# **Tax Collection Limitations**

The District's ability to make debt service payments may be adversely affected by its inability to collect ad valorem taxes. Under Texas law, the levy of ad valorem taxes by the District constitutes a lien in favor of the District on a parity with the liens of all other state and local taxing authorities on the property against which taxes are levied, and such lien may be enforced by foreclosure. The District's ability to collect ad valorem taxes through such foreclosure may be impaired by (a) cumbersome, time-consuming and expensive collection procedures, (b) a bankruptcy court's stay of tax collection procedures against a taxpayer, (c) market conditions limiting the proceeds from a foreclosure for residential homestead and agricultural use property and within six (6) months of foreclosure for other property. While the District has a lien on taxable property within the District for taxes levied against such property, such lien can be foreclosed only in a judicial proceeding. Moreover, the value of property to be sold for delinquent taxes and thereby the potential sales proceeds available to pay debt service on the Bonds, may be limited by among other factors, the existence of other tax

liens on the property, by the current aggregate tax rate being levied against the property, or by the taxpayers' right to redeem residential or agricultural use property within two (2) years of foreclosure and all other property within six (6) months of foreclosure. Finally, a bankruptcy court with jurisdiction over bankruptcy proceedings initiated by or against a taxpayer within the District pursuant to Federal Bankruptcy Code could stay any attempt by the District to collect delinquent ad valorem taxes assessed against such taxpayer. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

# **Registered Owners' Remedies and Bankruptcy**

In the event of default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, the Registered Owners (herein defined) have a right to seek a writ of mandamus requiring the District to levy sufficient taxes each year to make such payments. Except for mandamus, the Bond Resolution does not specifically provide for remedies to protect and enforce the interests of the Registered Owners. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. Although the Registered Owners could obtain a judgment against the District, such a judgment could not be enforced by a direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the Registered Owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District in order to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Since there is no trust indenture or trustee, the Registered Owners would have to initiate and finance the legal process to enforce their remedies. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners may be limited further by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the District. In this regard, should the District file a petition for protection from creditors under federal bankruptcy laws, the remedy of mandamus or the right of the District to seek judicial foreclosure of its tax lien would be automatically stayed and could not be pursued unless authorized by a federal bankruptcy judge.

# **District's Prior Bankruptcy**

In 1992, faced with steadily decreasing property values in the District and a regional adverse demand for new and used suburban residences, the District filed a voluntary petition in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas, Case No. 93-43120-H4-9 for relief under Chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code. The District filed a plan of adjustment (the "Bankruptcy Plan") of its debt with the Bankruptcy Court, which Bankruptcy Plan provided, among other things, that as of the effective date of the Bankruptcy Plan, the remaining outstanding principal of the District's Defaulted Bonds would be exchanged and modified with the District's amended bonds as set forth in the Bankruptcy Plan. In 2000, the District issued its Series 2000 Refunding Bonds and defeased the Defaulted Bonds. The defeasance of the District's Defaulted Bonds satisfied the only remaining outstanding claims against the District's Bankruptcy Plan. From that point forward, the District no longer operates subject to the Bankruptcy Plan. See "THE BONDS – District's Prior Bankruptcy."

# Marketability

The District has no understanding (other than the initial reoffering yields) with the winning bidder of the Bonds (the "Underwriter" as applicable) regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds and has no control over the trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made for the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price of the Bonds may be greater than the bid and asked spread of other bonds generally bought, sold, or traded in the secondary market. See "SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS."

# **Future Debt**

The District has the right to issue the remaining \$446,874,000 authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds for waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities, the \$5,404,256.15 authorized but unissued unlimited tax refunding bonds and \$16,000,000 authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds for park and recreational improvements remaining after the issuance of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Issuance of Additional Debt"), and such additional bonds as may hereafter be approved by both the Board and voters of the District. The District also has the right to issue certain other additional bonds, revenue bonds, special project bonds, and other obligations described in the Bond Resolution. All of the remaining \$446,874,000 in unlimited tax bonds for waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities which have heretofore been authorized by the voters of the District may be issued by the District from time to time as needed. The issuance of such \$446,874,000 in unlimited tax bonds for Waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities is also subject to approval by the TCEQ.

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will owe the Developers approximately \$5,000,000 for the existing facilities. This amount excludes engineering, materials testing, storm water pollution prevention, developer interest, and other items related to construction of the facilities. If additional bonds are issued in the future and property values have not increased proportionately, such issuance may increase gross debt/property valuation ratios and thereby adversely affect the investment quality or security of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Issuance of Additional Debt."

The District's Engineer (hereinafter defined) estimates that the aforementioned \$446,874,000 authorized unlimited tax bonds which remain unissued will be adequate to finance the construction of all water, wastewater and drainage facilities to provide service to all of the currently undeveloped portions of the District.

On February 7, 2019, the Board designated approximately 833.04 acres within the District as "Defined Area No. 1." Defined Area No. 1 was created pursuant to the provisions of Subchapter J of Chapter 54 of the Texas Water Code for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system, a road system and recreational improvements to serve Defined Area No. 1, for which Defined Area No. 1 intends to sell ad valorem unlimited tax bonds. At an election held on May 4, 2019, voters in Defined Area No. 1 confirmed the creation of Defined Area No. 1 and authorized \$281,255,000 principal amount of Defined Area unlimited tax and refunding bonds for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system, \$149,440,000 principal amount of Defined Area unlimited tax and refunding bonds for the recreational improvements to serve Defined Area No. 1, all of which remain authorized but unissued. Bonds issued for Defined Area No. 1 are payable solely from the proceeds of taxes levied and collected within the boundaries of Defined Area No. 1 and not on any other part of the District. As of September 1, 2020, approximately 42.94 acres (176 lots) within the Defined Area have been developed as the single-family subdivision of Bridge Creek, Sections 1 and 4. In addition, approximately 20.17 acres (85 lots) within Defined Area No. 1 are under development as Bridge Creek, Sections 2 and 3.

On August 6, 2020, the District approved the annexation of approximately 854.61 acres, which the Board designated as "Defined Area No. 2". Defined Area No. 2 was created pursuant to the provisions of Subchapter J of Chapter 54 of the Texas Water Code for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system, a road system and recreational improvements to serve Defined Area No. 2, for which Defined Area No. 2 intends to sell ad valorem unlimited tax bonds. At an election held on November 5, 2019, voters in Defined Area No. 2 confirmed the creation of Defined Area No. 2 and authorized \$210,689,000 principal amount of Defined Area unlimited tax and refunding bonds for the purposes of purchasing, constructing, operating and maintaining a water, wastewater and storm drainage system. In addition, the District has called a bond election to finance road improvements and park infrastructure to support the development of Defined Area No. 2. Such bond election will be held in November 2020. To date, no development has occurred within Defined Area No. 2.

#### **Continuing Compliance with Certain Covenants**

The Bond Resolution contains covenants by the District intended to preserve the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds. Failure of the District to comply with such covenants on a continuous basis prior to maturity of the Bonds could result in interest on the Bonds becoming taxable retroactively to the date of original issuance. See "TAX MATTERS."

# **Environmental Regulations**

Wastewater treatment, water supply, storm sewer facilities and construction activities within the District are subject to complex environmental laws and regulations at the federal, state and local levels that may require or prohibit certain activities that affect the environment, such as:

- Requiring permits for construction and operation of water wells, wastewater treatment and other facilities;
- Restricting the manner in which wastes are treated and released into the air, water and soils;
- Restricting or regulating the use of wetlands or other properties; or
- Requiring remedial action to prevent or mitigate pollution.

Sanctions against a municipal utility district or other type of special purpose district for failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations may include a variety of civil and criminal enforcement measures, including assessment of monetary penalties, imposition of remedial requirements and issuance of injunctions to ensure future compliance. Environmental laws and compliance with environmental laws and regulations can increase the cost of planning, designing, constructing and operating water production and wastewater treatment facilities. Environmental laws can also inhibit growth and development within the District. Further, changes in regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly requirements could materially impact the District.

*Air Quality Issues*: Air quality control measures required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ") may impact new industrial, commercial and residential development in the Houston area. Under the Clean Air Act ("CAA") Amendments of 1990, the eight-county Houston-Galveston-Brazoria area ("HGB Area")—Harris, Galveston, Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Waller, Montgomery and Liberty Counties—has been designated a nonattainment area under three separate federal ozone standards: the one-hour (124 parts per billion ("ppb")) and eight-hour (84 ppb) standards promulgated by the EPA in 1997 (the "1997 Ozone Standards"); the tighter, eight-hour ozone standard of 75 ppb promulgated by the EPA in 2008 (the "2008 Ozone Standard"), and the EPA's most-recent promulgation of an even lower, 70 ppb eight-hour ozone standard in 2015 (the "2015 Ozone Standard"). While the State of Texas has been able to demonstrate steady progress and improvements in air quality in the HGB Area, the HGB Area remains subject to CAA nonattainment requirements.

The HGB Area is currently designated as a severe ozone nonattainment area under the 1997 Ozone Standards. While the EPA has revoked the 1997 Ozone Standards, the EPA historically has not formally redesignated nonattainment areas for a revoked standard. As a result, the HGB Area remained subject to continuing severe nonattainment area "anti-backsliding" requirements, despite the fact that HGB Area air quality has been attaining the 1997 Ozone Standards since 2014. In late 2015, the EPA approved the TCEQ's "redesignation substitute" for the HGB Area under the revoked 1997 Ozone Standards, leaving the HGB Area subject only to the nonattainment area requirements under the 2008 Ozone Standard (and later, the 2015 Ozone Standard).

In February 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued an opinion in *South Coast Air Quality Management District v. EPA*, 882 F.3d 1138 (D.C. Cir. 2018) vacating the EPA redesignation substitute rule that provided the basis for the EPA's decision to eliminate the anti-backsliding requirements that had applied in the HGB Area under the 1997 Ozone Standard. The court has not responded to the EPA's April 2018 request for rehearing of the case. To address the uncertainty created by the *South Coast* court's ruling, the TCEQ has developed a formal request that the HGB Area be redesignated to attainment under the 1997 Ozone Standards. The TCEQ Commissioners approved publication of a proposed HGB Area redesignation request under the 1997 Ozone Standards on September 5, 2018.

The HGB Area is currently designated as a "moderate" nonattainment area under the 2008 Ozone Standard, with an attainment deadline of July 20, 2018. If the EPA ultimately determines that the HGB Area has failed to meet the attainment deadline based on the relevant data, the area is subject to reclassification to a nonattainment classification that provides for more stringent controls on emissions from the industrial sector. In addition, the EPA may impose a moratorium on the awarding of federal highway construction grants and other federal grants for certain public works construction projects if it finds that an area fails to demonstrate progress in reducing ozone levels.

The HGB Area is currently designated as a "marginal" nonattainment area under the 2015 Ozone Standard, with an attainment deadline of August 3, 2021. For purposes of the 2015 Ozone Standard, the HGB Area consists of only six counties: Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Galveston, Harris, and Montgomery Counties.

In order to demonstrate progress toward attainment of the EPA's ozone standards, the TCEQ has established a state implementation plan ("SIP") for the HGB Area setting emission control requirements, some of which regulate the inspection and use of automobiles. These types of measures could impact how people travel, what distances people are willing to travel, where people choose to live and work, and what jobs are available in the HGB Area. These SIP requirements can negatively impact business due to the additional permitting/regulatory constraints that accompany this designation and because of the community stigma associated with a nonattainment designation. It is possible that additional controls will be necessary to allow the HGB Area to

reach attainment with the ozone standards by the EPA's attainment deadlines. These additional controls could have a negative impact on the HGB Area's economic growth and development.

*Water Supply & Discharge Issues*: Water supply and discharge regulations that municipal utility districts, including the District, may be required to comply with involve: (1) groundwater well permitting and surface water appropriation; (2) public water supply systems; (3) wastewater discharges from treatment facilities; (4) storm water discharges; and (5) wetlands dredge and fill activities. Each of these is addressed below:

Certain governmental entities regulate groundwater usage in the HGB Area. A municipal utility district or other type of special purpose district that (i) is located within the boundaries of such an entity that regulates groundwater usage, and (ii) relies on local groundwater as a source of water supply, may be subject to requirements and restrictions on the drilling of water wells and/or the production of groundwater that could affect both the engineering and economic feasibility of district water supply projects.

Pursuant to the federal Safe Drinking Water Act ("SDWA") and the EPA's National Primary Drinking Water Regulations ("NPDWRs"), which are implemented by the TCEQ's Water Supply Division, a municipal utility district's provision of water for human consumption is subject to extensive regulation as a public water system. Municipal utility districts must generally provide treated water that meets the primary and secondary drinking water quality standards adopted by the TCEQ, the applicable disinfectant residual and inactivation standards, and the other regulatory action levels established under the agency's rules. The EPA has established NPDWRs for more than ninety (90) contaminants and has identified and listed other contaminants which may require national drinking water regulation in the future.

Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("TPDES") permits set limits on the type and quantity of discharge, in accordance with state and federal laws and regulations. The TCEQ reissued the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000), with an effective date of March 5, 2018, which is a general permit authorizing the discharge of stormwater runoff associated with small and large construction sites and certain nonstormwater discharges into surface water in the state. It has a 5-year permit term, and is then subject to renewal. Moreover, the Clean Water Act ("CWA") and Texas Water Code require municipal wastewater treatment plants to meet secondary treatment effluent limitations and more stringent water quality-based limitations and requirements to comply with the Texas water quality standards. Any water quality-based limitations and requirements with which a municipal utility district must comply may have an impact on the municipal utility district's ability to obtain and maintain compliance with TPDES permits.

The District's stormwater discharges currently maintain permit coverage through the Municipal Separate Storm System Permit (the "Current Permit") issued to the Storm Water Management Joint Task Force consisting of the County, Harris County Flood Control District, the City of Houston, and the Texas Department of Transportation. In the event that at any time in the future the District is not included in the Current Permit, it may be required to seek independent coverage under the TCEQ's General Permit for Phase II (Small) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (the "MS4 Permit"), which authorizes the discharge of stormwater to surface water in the state from small municipal separate storm sewer systems. If the District's inclusion in the MS4 Permit were required at a future date, the District could incur substantial costs to develop, implement, and maintain the necessary plans as well as to install or implement best management practices to minimize or eliminate unauthorized pollutants that may otherwise be found in stormwater runoff in order to comply with the MS4 Permit.

In 2015, the EPA and USACE promulgated a rule known as the Clean Water Rule ("CWR") aimed at redefining "waters of the United States" over which the EPA and USACE have jurisdiction under the CWA. The CWR significantly expanded the scope of the federal government's CWA jurisdiction over intrastate water bodies and wetlands. The CWR was challenged in numerous jurisdictions, including the Southern District of Texas, causing significant uncertainty regarding the ultimate scope of "waters of the United States" and the extent of EPA and USACE jurisdiction.

On September 12, 2019, the EPA and USACE finalized a rule repealing the CWR, thus reinstating the regulatory text that existed prior to the adoption of the CWR. This repeal officially became final on December 23, 2019, but the repeal has itself become the subject of litigation in multiple jurisdictions.

On January 23, 2020, the EPA and USACE released the Navigable Waters Protection Rule ("NWPR"), which contains a new definition of "waters of the United States." The stated purpose of the NWPR is to restore and

maintain the integrity of the nation's waters by maintaining federal authority over the waters Congress has determined should be regulated by the federal government, while preserving the states' primary authority over land and water resources. The new definition outlines four categories of waters that are considered "waters of the United States," and thus federally regulated under the CWA: (i) territorial seas and traditional navigable waters; (ii) perennial and intermittent tributaries to territorial seas and traditional navigable waters; (iii) certain lakes, ponds, and impoundments of jurisdictional waters; and (iv) wetlands adjacent to jurisdictional waters. The new rule also identifies certain specific categories that are not "waters of the United States," and therefore not federally regulated under the CWA: (a) groundwater; (b) ephemeral features that flow only in direct response to precipitation; (c) diffuse stormwater runoff and directional sheet flow over upland; (d) certain ditches; (e) prior converted cropland; (f) certain artificially irrigated areas; (g) certain artificial lakes and ponds; (h) certain water-filled depressions and certain pits; (i) certain stormwater control features; (j) certain groundwater recharge, water reuse, and wastewater recycling structures; and (k) waste treatment systems. The NWPR became effective June 22, 2020 and is currently the subject of ongoing litigation.

Due to existing and possible future litigation, there remains uncertainty regarding the ultimate scope of "waters of the United States" and the extent of EPA and USACE jurisdiction. Depending on the final outcome of such proceedings, operations of municipal utility districts, including the District, could potentially be subject to additional restrictions and requirements, including additional permitting requirements.

#### **Bond Insurance Risk Factors**

In the event of default of the payment of principal or interest with respect to the Bonds when all or some becomes due, any owner of the Bonds shall have a claim under the applicable Bond Insurance Policy (the "Policy") for such payments. However, in the event of any acceleration of the due date of such principal by reason of mandatory or optional redemption or acceleration resulting from default or otherwise, other than any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment, the payments are to be made in such amounts and at such times as such payments would have been due had there not been any such acceleration. The Policy does not insure against redemption premium, if any. The payment of principal and interest in connection with mandatory or optional prepayment of the Bonds by the District which is recovered by the District from the bond owner as a voidable preference under applicable bankruptcy law is covered by the insurance policy, however, such payments will be made by the Insurer at such time and in such amounts as would have been due absence such prepayment by the District unless the Bond Insurer chooses to pay such amounts at an earlier date.

Under most circumstances, default of payment of principal and interest does not obligate acceleration of the obligations of the Bond Insurer without appropriate consent. The Bond Insurer may direct and must consent to any remedies and the Bond Insurer's consent may be required in connection with amendments to any applicable bond documents.

In the event the Bond Insurer is unable to make payment of principal and interest as such payments become due under the Policy, the Bonds are payable solely from the moneys received pursuant to the applicable bond documents. In the event the Bond Insurer becomes obligated to make payments with respect to the Bonds, no assurance is given that such event will not adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds.

The long-term ratings on the Bonds are dependent in part on the financial strength of the Bond Insurer and its claim paying ability. The Bond Insurer's financial strength and claims paying ability are predicated upon a number of factors which could change over time. No assurance is given that the long-term ratings of the Bond Insurer and of the ratings on the Bonds insured by the Bond Insurer will not be subject to downgrade and such event could adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds. See "MUNICIPAL BOND GUARANTY INSURANCE."

The obligations of the Bond Insurer are contractual obligations and in an event of default by the Bond Insurer, the remedies available may be limited by applicable bankruptcy law or state law related to insolvency of insurance companies.

Neither the District nor the Underwriter have made independent investigation into the claims paying ability of the Bond Insurer and no assurance or representation regarding the financial strength or projected financial strength of the Bond Insurer is given. Thus, when making an investment decision, potential investors should

carefully consider the ability of the District to pay principal and interest on the Bonds and the claims paying ability of the Bond Insurer, particularly over the life of the investment.

#### Changes in Tax Legislation

Certain tax legislation, whether currently proposed or proposed in the future, may directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, may also affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed, pending or future legislation.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

#### **Legal Opinions**

Delivery of the Bonds will be accompanied by the approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District, and, based upon their examination of a transcript of certified proceedings relating to the issuance and sale of the Bonds, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to a like effect and to the effect that, under existing law, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes and interest on the Bonds is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

Bond Counsel has reviewed the information appearing in this Official Statement under the caption "THE DISTRICT – General," "THE BONDS," "TAXING PROCEDURES," "LEGAL MATTERS," "TAX MATTERS", and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION," solely to determine whether such information fairly summarizes matters of law and the provisions of the documents referred to therein. Bond Counsel has not, however, independently verified any of the factual information contained in this Official Statement nor has it conducted an investigation of the affairs of the District or the Developers or the Principal Landowners for the purpose of passing upon the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. No person is entitled to rely upon Bond Counsel's limited participation as an assumption of responsibility for or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to the accuracy or completeness of any information contained herein.

Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP also serves as general counsel to the District on matters other than the issuance of bonds. The legal fees paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are based on a percentage of the bonds actually issued, sold and delivered and, therefore, such fees are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction, nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

#### **No-Litigation Certificate**

The District will furnish the Underwriter a certificate, executed by the President and Secretary of the Board, and dated as of the date of delivery of the Bonds, that to their knowledge, no litigation is pending or threatened affecting the validity of the Bonds, or the levy and/or collection of taxes for the payment thereof, or the organization or boundaries of the District, or the title of the officers thereof to their respective offices.

#### No Material Adverse Change

The obligations of the Purchasers to take and pay for the Bonds, and of the District to deliver the Bonds, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Bonds, there shall have been no material adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the District subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth or contemplated in the Preliminary Official Statement, as it may have been supplemented or amended through the date of sale.

#### TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and interest on the Bonds is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied for interest on state or local obligations, such as the Bonds, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of proceeds and the source of repayment, limitations on the investment of proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that excess arbitrage earned on the investment of proceeds be paid periodically to the United States and a requirement that the issuer file an information report with the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). The District has covenanted in the Bond Resolution that is will comply with these requirements.

Bond Counsel's opinion will assume continuing compliance with the covenants of the Bond Resolutions pertaining to those sections of the Code which affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes and, in addition, will rely on representations by the District, the District's Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter, with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the District, the District's Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter, respectively, which Bond Counsel has not independently verified. The District will further rely on the report of The Arbitrage Group, Inc. regarding the mathematical accuracy of certain computations. If the District should fail to comply with the covenants in the Bond Resolutions or if the foregoing representations or report should be determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, interest on the Bonds could become taxable from the date of delivery of the Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such taxability occurs.

Under the Code, taxpayers are required to report on their returns the amount of tax-exempt interest, such as interest on the Bonds, received or accrued during the year. Payments of interest on tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds are in many cases required to be reported to the IRS. Additionally, backup withholding may apply to any such payments made to any owner who is not an "exempt recipient" and who fails to provide certain identifying information. Individuals generally are not exempt recipients, whereas corporations and certain other entities generally are exempt recipients.

Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt of interest on, or disposition of, the Bonds.

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations, and taxpayers otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the "branch profits tax" on their effectively-connected earnings and profits, including tax-exempt interest such as interest on the Bonds. These categories of prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences.

Bond Counsel's opinions are based on existing law which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on Bond Counsel's knowledge of facts as of the date thereof. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to Bond Counsel's attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, Bond Counsel's opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent Bond Counsel's legal judgment based upon its review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that it deems relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Owners may not have a right to participate in such audit. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit regardless of the ultimate outcome of the audit.

# Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount Bonds

The issue price of certain of the Bonds (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds") is less than the stated redemption price at maturity. In such case, under existing law, and based upon the assumptions hereinafter stated (a) the difference between (i) the stated amount payable at the maturity of each Original Issue Discount Bond and (ii) the issue price of such Original Issue Discount Bond constitutes original issue discount with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond at the initial public offering price in the initial public offering of the Bonds; and (b) such initial owner is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in Section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the period that such Original Issue Discount Bond continues to be owned by such owner.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income. (Because original issue discount is treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, the discussion regarding interest on the Bonds under the caption "TAX MATTERS" generally applies, except as otherwise provided below, to original issue discount on a Original Issue Discount Bond held by an owner who purchased such Bond at the initial offering price in the initial public offering of the Bonds, and should be considered in connection with the discussion in this portion of the Official Statement.)

The foregoing is based on the assumptions that (a) the Underwriter has purchased the Bonds for contemporaneous sale to the general public and not for investment purposes, and (b) all of the Original Issue Discount Bonds have been offered, and a substantial amount of each maturity thereof has been sold, to the general public in arm's-length transactions for a cash price (and with no other consideration being included) equal to the initial offering prices thereof stated on the cover page of this Official Statement, and (c) the respective initial offering prices of the Original Issue Discount Bonds to the general public are equal to the fair market value thereof. Neither the District nor Bond Counsel warrants that the Original Issue Discount Bonds will be offered and sold in accordance with such assumptions.

Under existing law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price plus the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and redemption, sale or other disposition of such Bonds.

#### Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

The Bonds are NOT "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.

#### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION**

In the Bond Resolution, the District has the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to certain information to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system.

#### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data via EMMA annually.

The information to be updated with respect to the District includes all quantitative financial information and operating data of the general type included in this Official Statement under the headings "DISTRICT DEBT" (except under the subheading "Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement"), "TAX DATA," and "APPENDIX A – Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements of the District." The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each of its fiscal years ending in or after 2020. The District will provide the updated information via EMMA.

Any information so provided shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or other such principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and audited if the audit report is completed within the period during which it must be provided. If the audit report is not complete within such period, then the District shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB within such six month period, and audited financial statements when the audit report becomes available.

The District's current fiscal year end is September 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by March 31 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

#### **Event Notices**

The District will provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB, but in no event will such notices be provided to the MSRB in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of an event. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of beneficial owners of the Bonds, if material; (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District or other obligated person; (13) consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or other obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District or other obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District or other obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District or other obligated person, any of which affect Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District or other obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties. The terms "obligated person" and "financial obligations" when used in this paragraph shall have the meanings ascribed to them under SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The term "material" when used in this paragraph shall have the meaning ascribed to it under federal securities laws. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Resolution makes any provision for debt service reserves or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice

of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

#### Availability of Information from EMMA

The District has agreed to provide the information only to the MSRB. The MSRB has prescribed that such information must be filed via EMMA. The MSRB makes the information available to the public without charge and investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

#### Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement, or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or operations of the District but only if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments and interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as changed circumstances, and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of such rule or a court of final jurisdiction determines that such provisions are invalid, but in either case only to the extent that its right to do so would not prevent the Underwriter from lawfully purchasing the Bonds in the offering described herein. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with any financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

#### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

# **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

#### General

The information contained in this Official Statement has been obtained primarily from the principal landowners/developers, the District's records, the Engineer, the Tax Assessor/Collector and other sources believed to be reliable; however, no representation is made as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained herein, except as described below. The summaries of the statutes, resolutions and engineering and other related reports set forth herein are included subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information.

The financial statements of the District as of September 30, 2019, and for the year then ended, included in this offering document, have been audited by BKD, LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein. See "APPENDIX A" for a copy of the District's September 30, 2019, audited financial statements.

### Experts

The information contained in the Official Statement relating to engineering and to the description of the System, and, in particular, that engineering information included in the sections entitled "THE DISTRICT – Description" and "THE SYSTEM" has been provided by DAC Services, Inc. and has been included herein in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in the field of civil engineering.

The information contained in the Official Statement relating to assessed valuations of property generally and, in particular, that information concerning collection rates and valuations contained in the sections captioned "TAX DATA" and "DISTRICT DEBT" was provided by Bob Leared Interests and the Appraisal District. Such information has been included herein in reliance upon Bob Leared Interests' authority as an expert in the field of tax collection and the Appraisal District's authority as an expert in the field of tax assessing.

#### **Certification as to Official Statement**

The District, acting by and through its Board of Directors in its official capacity and in reliance upon the experts listed above, hereby certifies, as of the date hereof, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the information, statements and descriptions pertaining to the District and its affairs herein contain no untrue statements of a material fact and do not omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The information, descriptions and statements concerning entities other than the District, including particularly other governmental entities, have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but the District has made no independent investigation or verification of such matters and makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness thereof.

#### **Updating of Official Statement**

If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, the District learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Underwriter, of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be materially misleading, and unless the Underwriter elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, the District will promptly prepare and supply to the Underwriter an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement satisfactory to the Underwriter; provided, however, that the obligation of the District to so amend or supplement the Official Statement will terminate when the District delivers the Bonds to the Underwriter, unless the Underwriter notify the District in writing on or before such date that less than all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers, in which case the District's obligations hereunder will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than 90 days after the date the District delivers the Bonds) until all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers.

#### **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

This Official Statement was approved by the Board of Directors of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 as of the date shown on the first page hereof.

/s/ <u>Alan Bentson</u> President, Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165

ATTEST:

/s/ <u>Wayne Green</u> Secretary, Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# **APPENDIX A**

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2019

# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165

Harris County, Texas Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements September 30, 2019



# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 September 30, 2019

# Contents

| Independent Auditor's Report   | 1 |
|--|---|
| Management's Discussion and Analysis   | 3 |
| Basic Financial Statements   |   |
| Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet   |   |
| Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues,<br>Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances  |   |
| Notes to Financial Statements  |   |
| Required Supplementary Information   |   |
| Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund   |   |
| Notes to Required Supplementary Information  |   |
| Other Information  |   |
| Other Schedules Included Within This Report  |   |
| Schedule of Services and Rates   |   |
| Schedule of General Fund Expenditures  |   |
| Schedule of Temporary Investments  |   |
| Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable  |   |
| Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years   |   |
| Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt   |   |
| Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – General Fund<br>and Debt Service Fund – Five Years |   |
| Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants   |   |



# Independent Auditor's Report

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Harris County, Texas

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 (the District), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

# Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

# Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.



Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Page 2

### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities and each major fund of the District as of September 30, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Other Matters**

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and budgetary comparison schedule listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

# Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The other information as listed in the table of contents is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

BKD,LLP

Houston, Texas February 12, 2020

# **Overview of the Financial Statements**

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements and 3) notes to financial statements. This report also contains supplementary information required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and other information required by the District's state oversight agency, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the Commission).

In accordance with required reporting standards, the District reports its financial activities as a special-purpose government. Special-purpose governments are governmental entities which engage in a single governmental program, such as the provision of water, sanitary sewer and drainage services. Other activities, such as the provision of recreation facilities and solid waste collection, are minor activities and are not budgeted or accounted for as separate programs. The financial statements of special-purpose governments combine two types of financial statements into one statement. These two types of financial statements are the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements. The fund financial statements are presented on the left side of the statements, a column for adjustments is to the right of the fund financial statements column. The following sections describe the measurement focus of the two types of statements and the significant differences in the information they provide.

# **Government-wide Financial Statements**

The focus of government-wide financial statements is on the overall financial position and activities of the District. The District's government-wide financial statements include the statement of net position and statement of activities, which are prepared using accounting principles that are similar to commercial enterprises. The purpose of the statement of net position is to attempt to report all of the assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources of the District. The District reports all of its assets when it acquires or begins to maintain the assets and reports all of its liabilities when they are incurred.

The difference between the District's assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources is labeled as net position and this difference is similar to the total stockholders' equity presented by a commercial enterprise.

The purpose of the statement of activities is to present the revenues and expenses of the District. Again, the items presented on the statement of activities are measured in a manner similar to the approach used by a commercial enterprise in that revenues are recognized when earned or established criteria are satisfied and expenses are reported when incurred by the District. All changes in net position are reported when the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues are reported even when they may not be collected for several months or years after the end of the accounting period and expenses are recorded even though they may not have used cash during the current year.

Although the statement of activities looks different from a commercial enterprise's statement of income, the financial statement is different only in format, not substance. Whereas the bottom line in a commercial enterprise is its net income, the District reports an amount described as change in net position, essentially the same thing.

# **Fund Financial Statements**

Unlike government-wide financial statements, the focus of fund financial statements is directed to specific activities of the District rather than the District as a whole. Except for the general fund, a specific fund is established to satisfy managerial control over resources or to satisfy finance-related legal requirements established by external parties or governmental statutes or regulations.

# Governmental Funds

Governmental-fund financial statements consist of a balance sheet and a statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances and are prepared on an accounting basis that is significantly different from that used to prepare the government-wide financial statements.

In general, these financial statements have a short-term emphasis and, for the most part, measure and account for cash and other assets that can easily be converted into cash. For example, amounts reported on the balance sheet include items such as cash and receivables collectible within a very short period of time, but do not include capital assets such as land and water, sewer and drainage systems. Fund liabilities include amounts that are to be paid within a very short period after the end of the fiscal year. The difference between a fund's assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources is labeled the fund balance and generally indicates the amount that can be used to finance the next fiscal year's activities. Likewise, the operating statement for governmental funds reports only those revenues and expenditures that were collected in cash or paid with cash, respectively, during the current period or very shortly after the end of the fiscal year.

Because the focus of the government-wide and fund financial statements is different, there are significant differences between the totals presented in these financial statements. For this reason, there is an analysis in the notes to financial statements that describes the adjustments to fund balances to arrive at net position presented in the governmental activities column on the statement of net position. Also, there is an analysis in the notes to financial statements that reconciles the total change in fund balances for all governmental funds to the change in net position, as reported in the governmental activities column in the statement of activities.

# **Notes to Financial Statements**

The notes to financial statements provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data found in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

# Financial Analysis of the District as a Whole

The District's overall financial position and activities for the past two years are summarized as follows, based on the information included in the government-wide financial statements.

# Summary of Net Position

|  | <br>2019                       | 2018                           |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Current and other assets<br>Capital assets | \$<br>36,348,861<br>91,972,383 | \$<br>29,310,451<br>89,387,170 |
| Total assets                               | <br>128,321,244                | <br>118,697,621                |
| Deferred outflows of resources             | <br>4,048,091                  | <br>4,267,340                  |
| Total assets and deferred                  |                                |                                |
| outflows of resources                      | \$<br>132,369,335              | \$<br>122,964,961              |
| Long-term liabilities<br>Other liabilities | \$<br>135,923,217<br>4,846,341 | \$<br>132,298,404<br>4,088,852 |
| Total liabilities                          | <br>140,769,558                | <br>136,387,256                |
| Net position:                              |                                |                                |
| Net investment in capital assets           | (33,773,994)                   | (37,134,051)                   |
| Restricted                                 | 8,904,168                      | 9,759,548                      |
| Unrestricted                               | <br>16,469,603                 | <br>13,952,208                 |
| Total net position                         | \$<br>(8,400,223)              | \$<br>(13,422,295)             |

The total net position of the District increased by \$5,022,072, or about 37 percent. The majority of the increase in net position is related to tax revenues intended to pay principal on the District's bonded indebtedness, which is shown as long-term liabilities in the government-wide financial statements. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

|                                 | _  | 2019         | 2018               |
|---------------------------------|----|--------------|--------------------|
| Revenues:                       |    |              |                    |
| Property taxes                  | \$ | 14,959,887   | \$<br>14,160,336   |
| City of Houston rebates         |    | 94,141       | 91,702             |
| Charges for services            |    | 8,115,992    | 7,673,104          |
| Other revenues                  |    | 1,658,997    | <br>1,710,675      |
| Total revenues                  |    | 24,829,017   | <br>23,635,817     |
| Expenses:                       |    |              |                    |
| Services                        |    | 10,896,621   | 10,028,202         |
| Conveyance of capital assets    |    | 1,024,383    | 2,862,020          |
| Depreciation                    |    | 2,224,198    | 2,170,956          |
| Debt service                    |    | 5,661,743    | <br>5,123,015      |
| Total expenses                  |    | 19,806,945   | <br>20,184,193     |
| Change in net position          |    | 5,022,072    | 3,451,624          |
| Net position, beginning of year |    | (13,422,295) | <br>(16,873,919)   |
| Net position, end of year       | \$ | (8,400,223)  | \$<br>(13,422,295) |

# **Summary of Changes in Net Position**

#### **Financial Analysis of the District's Funds**

The District's combined fund balances as of the end of the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019, were \$31,505,456, an increase of \$6,274,610 from the prior year.

The general fund's fund balance increased by \$2,298,330, primarily due to a transfer received from the capital projects fund.

The debt service fund's fund balance decreased by \$953,367, primarily due to bond principal and interest requirements and defeasance of debt being greater than tax revenues generated.

The capital projects fund's fund balance increased by \$4,929,647. This net increase was primarily related to proceeds received from the sale of bonds exceeding capital outlay expenditures, debt issuance costs and an interfund transfer to the general fund.

#### **General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

There were several differences between the final budgetary amounts and actual amounts. The major differences between budget and actual were due to professional fees expenditures being higher than anticipated and water service and tap connection and inspection fee revenues and tap connection and capital outlay expenditures being lower than anticipated. In addition, a transfer received from the capital projects fund was not included in the current year budget. The fund balance as of September 30, 2019, was expected to be \$4,607,982 and the actual end-of-year fund balance was \$16,128,462.

### **Capital Assets and Related Debt**

#### Capital Assets

Capital assets held by the District at the end of the current and previous fiscal years are summarized below:

#### Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)

|                                 | 2019 |            | 2018 |            |  |
|---------------------------------|------|------------|------|------------|--|
| Land and improvements           | \$   | 34,159,034 | \$   | 33,120,940 |  |
| Construction in progress        |      | 3,945,126  |      | 1,963,639  |  |
| Water facilities                |      | 21,379,999 |      | 21,879,962 |  |
| Wastewater facilities           |      | 31,173,556 |      | 31,150,063 |  |
| Parks and recreation facilities |      | 1,314,668  |      | 1,272,566  |  |
| Total capital assets            | \$   | 91,972,383 | \$   | 89,387,170 |  |

During the current year, additions to capital assets were as shown below:

| Land and land improvements, including Langham Creek Phase II and fill plan for<br>Miramesa South Tract, Miramesa, Section 9 and mass grading for Miramesa West | \$<br>311,948 |
|--|---------------|
| Construction in progress related to wastewater treatment plant expansion, Phases 1   |               |
| and 2, Langham Creek channel restoration, generators at lift stations 3, 5, 6, 8, 9 and 10,  |               |
| chloramine conversion project, sidewalks to serve Canyon Lakes West, and storm   |               |
| water quality to serve Mirabella   | 3,471,881     |
| Water and sewer facilities to serve Canyon Lakes West, Section 12, and Miramesa  |               |
| Sections 1, 2, 3, 6, 8, 9 and 10   | 521,167       |
| Water and sewer facilities to serve Cypress Springs South, Section 2, and 14-acre tract  |               |
| at Fry Road and Longenbaugh Road   | 158,996       |
| Pine Creek Lake Trail System at Canyon Lake West   | 14,751        |
| Construction of water plant No. 4  | 59,433        |
| Waterlogic equipment and sensors   | 49,863        |
| Star Cinema Grill and Miramesa North and Southeast pubic utility extensions  | 14,514        |
| Sanitary sewer point repairs to serve Lancaster and sanitary sewer cured in place pipe   |               |
| to serve Lancaster, Section 1  | 176,293       |

| Generators at lift stations 1, 2 and 4<br>Miramesa lift station | \$<br>4,894<br>25,671 |
|---|-----------------------|
| Total additions to capital assets                               | \$<br>4,809,411       |

Developers within the District have constructed water, sewer, drainage and park facilities on behalf of the District under the terms of contracts with the District. The District has agreed to purchase these facilities from the proceeds of future bond issues, subject to the approval of the Commission. At September 30, 2019, a liability for developer-constructed capital assets of \$2,830,144 was recorded in the government-wide financial statements.

# Debt

The changes in the debt position of the District during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019, were as follows:

| Long-term debt payable, beginning of year | \$<br>132,298,404 |
|---|-------------------|
| Increases in long-term debt               | 24,120,388        |
| Decreases in long-term debt               | <br>(20,495,575)  |
|   |                   |
| Long-term debt payable, end of year       | \$<br>135,923,217 |

At September 30, 2019, the District had \$280,585,000 of unlimited tax bonds authorized, but unissued, for the purposes of acquiring, constructing and improving the water, sanitary sewer and drainage systems and \$16,000,000 for financing and constructing recreational facilities. In addition, the District had \$281,255,000 for water, sewer and drainage facilities, \$43,995,000 for recreational facilities and \$149,440,000 for road facilities in unlimited tax bonds authorized, but unissued, for Defined Area No. 1.

The District's bonds carry an underlying rating of "BBB" by Standard & Poor's or "A2" by Moody's Investors Service (Moody's). The Series 2014B and 2015 bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. The Series 2013, 2014 refunding, 2014A, 2015 refunding and 2018 bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance by Build America Mutual Assurance Company. The Series 2017 bonds carry a "Baa2" rating from Moody's by virtue of bond insurance issued by National Public Finance Guarantee Corporation. The Series 2019 bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance Corp.

# **Other Relevant Factors**

# Relationship to the City of Houston

Under existing Texas law, since the District lies wholly within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston (the City), the District must conform to the City ordinance consenting to the creation of the District. In addition, the District may be annexed by the City without the District's consent, except as set forth as follows.

# Strategic Partnership Agreement

Effective December 12, 2008, the District entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement with the City, which annexed certain portions of the District into the City for "limited purposes," as described therein. Under the terms of the agreement, the City has agreed it will not annex the District as a whole for full purposes for 30 years.

# **Contingencies**

Developers of the District are constructing water, sewer and drainage facilities within the boundaries of the District. The District has agreed to reimburse the developers for a portion of these costs, plus interest, from the proceeds of future bond sales. These amounts are to be reimbursed from bond proceeds to the extent approved by the Commission. The District's engineer has stated that current construction contract amounts are approximately \$20,251,700. This amount has not been recorded in the financial statements since the facilities are not complete or operational.

#### Subsequent Event

On November 5, 2019, voters authorized the issuance of an additional \$210,689,000 in unlimited tax bonds for the construction of water, sewer and drainage facilities in connection with 856 acres annexed into the District.

On December 5, 2019, the District defeased \$4,290,000 of outstanding Series 2015 unlimited tax refunding bonds.

# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet September 30, 2019

|                                    | General<br>Fund | Debt<br>Service<br>Fund | Capital<br>Projects<br>Fund | Total         | Adjustments   | Statement<br>of Net<br>Position |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Assets                             |                 |                         |                             |               |               |                                 |
| Cash                               | \$ 4,548,862    | \$ 3,556,731            | \$ 8,649,239                | \$ 16,754,832 | \$-           | \$ 16,754,832                   |
| Certificates of deposit            | 1,517,245       | 480,000                 | -                           | 1,997,245     | -             | 1,997,245                       |
| Short-term investments             | 10,839,921      | 4,379,029               | -                           | 15,218,950    | -             | 15,218,950                      |
| Receivables:                       |                 |                         |                             |               |               |                                 |
| Property taxes                     | 59,618          | 206,834                 | -                           | 266,452       | -             | 266,452                         |
| Service accounts                   | 1,676,606       | -                       | -                           | 1,676,606     | -             | 1,676,606                       |
| Accrued interest                   | 11,723          | 3,345                   | -                           | 15,068        | -             | 15,068                          |
| Sales tax rebates                  | 24,750          | -                       | -                           | 24,750        | -             | 24,750                          |
| Accrued penalty and interest       | -               | -                       | -                           | -             | 107,422       | 107,422                         |
| Due from others                    | 6,432           | -                       | -                           | 6,432         | -             | 6,432                           |
| Interfund receivable               | 2,329           | -                       | 6,366                       | 8,695         | (8,695)       | -                               |
| Prepaid expenditures               | 122,259         | -                       | -                           | 122,259       | -             | 122,259                         |
| Operating deposit                  | 158,845         | -                       | -                           | 158,845       | -             | 158,845                         |
| Capital assets (net of accumulated |                 |                         |                             |               |               |                                 |
| depreciation):                     |                 |                         |                             |               |               |                                 |
| Land and improvements              | -               | -                       | -                           | -             | 34,159,034    | 34,159,034                      |
| Construction in progress           | -               | -                       | -                           | -             | 3,945,126     | 3,945,126                       |
| Infrastructure                     | -               | -                       | -                           | -             | 52,553,555    | 52,553,555                      |
| Parks and recreation               | -               |                         | -                           | -             | 1,314,668     | 1,314,668                       |
| Total assets                       | 18,968,590      | 8,625,939               | 8,655,605                   | 36,250,134    | 92,071,110    | 128,321,244                     |
| Deferred Outflows of Resources     |                 |                         |                             |               |               |                                 |
| Deferred amount on debt refundings | 0               | 0                       | 0                           | 0             | 4,048,091     | 4,048,091                       |
| Total assets and deferred          |                 |                         |                             |               |               |                                 |
| outflows of resources              | \$ 18,968,590   | \$ 8,625,939            | \$ 8,655,605                | \$ 36,250,134 | \$ 96,119,201 | \$ 132,369,335                  |

## Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet (Continued) September 30, 2019

|                                     | General<br>Fund |        | Debt<br>Service<br>Fund | Capital<br>Projects<br>Fund | Total            | Adjustments    |    | Statement<br>of Net<br>Position |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----------------|----|---------------------------------|
| Liabilities                         |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Accounts payable                    | \$ 1,351,       | 331 \$ | 97                      | \$<br>39,338                | \$<br>1,391,266  | \$-            | \$ | 1,391,266                       |
| Retainage payable                   | 281,            | 523    | -                       | -                           | 281,523          | -              |    | 281,523                         |
| Accrued interest payable            |                 | -      | 10,050                  | -                           | 10,050           | 376,810        |    | 386,860                         |
| Customer deposits                   | 1,120,          | 764    | -                       | -                           | 1,120,764        | -              |    | 1,120,764                       |
| Due to others                       | 20,             | )26    | -                       | 1,645,902                   | 1,665,928        | -              |    | 1,665,928                       |
| Interfund payable                   | 6,              | 866    | 2,329                   | -                           | 8,695            | (8,695)        |    | -                               |
| Long-term liabilities:              |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Due within one year                 |                 | -      | -                       | -                           | -                | 4,785,000      |    | 4,785,000                       |
| Due after one year                  |                 |        | -                       | <br>-                       | <br>-            | 131,138,217    |    | 131,138,217                     |
| Total liabilities                   | 2,780,          | 510    | 12,476                  | <br>1,685,240               | <br>4,478,226    | 136,291,332    |    | 140,769,558                     |
| Deferred Inflows of Resources       |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Deferred property tax revenues      | 59,             | 518    | 206,834                 | <br>0                       | <br>266,452      | (266,452)      | _  | 0                               |
| Fund Balances/Net Position          |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Fund balances:                      |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Nonspendable, prepaid expenditures  | 122,            | 259    | -                       | -                           | 122,259          | (122,259)      |    | -                               |
| Restricted:                         |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Unlimited tax bonds                 |                 | -      | 8,406,629               | -                           | 8,406,629        | (8,406,629)    |    | -                               |
| Water, sewer and drainage           |                 | -      | -                       | 6,970,365                   | 6,970,365        | (6,970,365)    |    | -                               |
| Assigned:                           |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Future expenditures                 | 9,411,          | 520    | -                       | -                           | 9,411,620        | (9,411,620)    |    | -                               |
| Operating deposit                   | 158,            | 345    | -                       | -                           | 158,845          | (158,845)      |    | -                               |
| Unreserved                          | 6,435,          | 738    | -                       | <br>-                       | <br>6,435,738    | (6,435,738)    |    | -                               |
| Total fund balances                 | 16,128,         | 462    | 8,406,629               | <br>6,970,365               | <br>31,505,456   | (31,505,456)   |    | 0                               |
| Total liabilities, deferred inflows |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| of resources and fund balances      | \$ 18,968,      | 590 \$ | 8,625,939               | \$<br>8,655,605             | \$<br>36,250,134 |                |    |                                 |
| Net position:                       |                 |        |                         |                             |                  |                |    |                                 |
| Net investment in capital assets    |                 |        |                         |                             |                  | (33,773,994)   |    | (33,773,994)                    |
| Restricted for debt service         |                 |        |                         |                             |                  | 8,344,075      |    | 8,344,075                       |
| Restricted for capital projects     |                 |        |                         |                             |                  | 560,093        |    | 560,093                         |
| Unrestricted                        |                 |        |                         |                             |                  | 16,469,603     |    | 16,469,603                      |
| Total net position                  |                 |        |                         |                             |                  | \$ (8,400,223) | \$ | (8,400,223)                     |

#### Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances Year Ended September 30, 2019

|                                    | General<br>Fund | Debt<br>Service<br>Fund | Capital<br>Projects<br>Fund | Total            | Adj | ustments     | Statement<br>of<br>Activities |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Revenues                           |                 |                         |                             |                  |     |              |                               |
| Property taxes                     | \$<br>3,551,578 | \$<br>11,376,858        | \$<br>-                     | \$<br>14,928,436 | \$  | 31,451       | \$<br>14,959,887              |
| Sales tax rebates                  | 94,141          | -                       | -                           | 94,141           |     | -            | 94,141                        |
| Water service                      | 2,906,978       | -                       | -                           | 2,906,978        |     | -            | 2,906,978                     |
| Sewer service                      | 2,799,869       | -                       | -                           | 2,799,869        |     | -            | 2,799,869                     |
| Regional water fee                 | 2,409,145       | -                       | -                           | 2,409,145        |     | -            | 2,409,145                     |
| Penalty and interest               | 291,294         | 169,620                 | -                           | 460,914          |     | (13,436)     | 447,478                       |
| Tap connection and inspection fees | 493,520         | -                       | -                           | 493,520          |     | -            | 493,520                       |
| Investment income                  | 363,760         | 217,241                 | 102,257                     | 683,258          |     | -            | 683,258                       |
| Other income                       | <br>34,741      | <br>-                   | <br>-                       | <br>34,741       |     | -            | <br>34,741                    |
| Total revenues                     | <br>12,945,026  | <br>11,763,719          | <br>102,257                 | <br>24,811,002   |     | 18,015       | <br>24,829,017                |
| Expenditures/Expenses              |                 |                         |                             |                  |     |              |                               |
| Service operations:                |                 |                         |                             |                  |     |              |                               |
| Purchased services                 | 662,861         | -                       | -                           | 662,861          |     | -            | 662,861                       |
| Regional water fee                 | 2,487,743       | -                       | -                           | 2,487,743        |     | -            | 2,487,743                     |
| Professional fees                  | 892,189         | 43,809                  | -                           | 935,998          |     | 197,139      | 1,133,137                     |
| Contracted services                | 3,243,109       | 231,808                 | -                           | 3,474,917        |     | -            | 3,474,917                     |
| Utilities                          | 338,458         | -                       | -                           | 338,458          |     | -            | 338,458                       |
| Recreational facilities            | 177,530         | -                       | -                           | 177,530          |     | -            | 177,530                       |
| Repairs and maintenance            | 1,729,012       | -                       | -                           | 1,729,012        |     | 210,186      | 1,939,198                     |
| Other expenditures                 | 409,053         | 14,513                  | 276                         | 423,842          |     | -            | 423,842                       |
| Tap connections                    | 258,935         | -                       | -                           | 258,935          |     | -            | 258,935                       |
| Capital outlay                     | 3,776,434       | -                       | 6,763,291                   | 10,539,725       |     | (10,539,725) | -                             |
| Conveyance of capital assets       | -               | -                       | -                           | -                |     | 1,024,383    | 1,024,383                     |
| Depreciation                       | -               | -                       | -                           | -                |     | 2,224,198    | 2,224,198                     |
| Debt service:                      |                 |                         |                             |                  |     |              |                               |
| Principal retirement               | -               | 4,170,000               | 6,439,700                   | 10,609,700       |     | (10,609,700) | -                             |
| Interest and fees                  | -               | 4,421,956               | 126,193                     | 4,548,149        |     | 254,184      | 4,802,333                     |
| Debt issuance costs                | 12,500          | -                       | 846,910                     | 859,410          |     | -            | 859,410                       |
| Debt defeasance                    | <br>-           | <br>3,835,000           | <br>-                       | <br>3,835,000    |     | (3,835,000)  | <br>-                         |
| Total expenditures/expenses        | <br>13,987,824  | <br>12,717,086          | <br>14,176,370              | <br>40,881,280   |     | (21,074,335) | <br>19,806,945                |
| Deficiency of Revenues Over        |                 |                         |                             |                  |     |              |                               |
| Expenditures                       | <br>(1,042,798) | <br>(953,367)           | <br>(14,074,113)            | <br>(16,070,278) |     | 21,092,350   |                               |

#### Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances (Continued) Year Ended September 30, 2019

|                                     | General<br>Fund  | Debt<br>Service<br>Fund | Capital<br>Projects<br>Fund | Total            | Ac | ljustments   | Statement<br>of<br>Activities |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Other Financing Sources (Uses)      |                  |                         |                             |                  |    |              |                               |
| Interfund transfers in (out)        | \$<br>3,341,128  | \$<br>-                 | \$<br>(3,341,128)           | \$<br>-          | \$ | -            |                               |
| General obligation bonds issued     | -                | -                       | 16,135,000                  | 16,135,000       |    | (16,135,000) |                               |
| Discount on debt issued             | -                | -                       | (229,812)                   | (229,812)        |    | 229,812      |                               |
| Bond anticipation note issued       | <br>-            | <br>-                   | <br>6,439,700               | <br>6,439,700    |    | (6,439,700)  |                               |
| Total other financing sources       | <br>3,341,128    | <br>0                   | <br>19,003,760              | <br>22,344,888   |    | (22,344,888) |                               |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and |                  |                         |                             |                  |    |              |                               |
| Other Financing Sources Over        |                  |                         |                             |                  |    |              |                               |
| Expenditures and Other              |                  |                         |                             |                  |    |              |                               |
| Financing Uses                      | 2,298,330        | (953,367)               | 4,929,647                   | 6,274,610        |    | (6,274,610)  |                               |
| Change in Net Position              |                  |                         |                             |                  |    | 5,022,072    | 5,022,072                     |
| Fund Balances/Net Position          |                  |                         |                             |                  |    |              |                               |
| Beginning of year                   | <br>13,830,132   | <br>9,359,996           | <br>2,040,718               | <br>25,230,846   |    |              | <br>(13,422,295)              |
| End of year                         | \$<br>16,128,462 | \$<br>8,406,629         | \$<br>6,970,365             | \$<br>31,505,456 | \$ | 0            | \$<br>(8,400,223)             |

#### Note 1: Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 (the District) was created by an order of the Texas Water Commission, now known as the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the Commission), effective July 6, 1978, in accordance with the Texas Water Code, Chapter 54 and Article XVI, Section 59, of the Texas Constitution. The District operates in accordance with Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code and is subject to the continuing supervision of the Commission. The principal functions of the District are to finance, construct, own and operate waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities and to provide such facilities and services to the customers of the District.

The District is governed by a Board of Directors (the Board) consisting of five individuals who are residents or owners of property within the District and are elected by voters within the District. The Board sets the policies of the District. The accounting and reporting policies of the District conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for state and local governments, as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. The following is a summary of the significant accounting and reporting policies of the District:

#### **Reporting Entity**

The accompanying government-wide financial statements present the financial statements of the District. There are no component units that are legally separate entities for which the District is considered to be financially accountable. Accountability is defined as the District's substantive appointment of the voting majority of the component unit's governing board. Furthermore, to be financially accountable, the District must be able to impose its will upon the component unit or there must be a possibility that the component unit may provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the District.

#### Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

In accordance with required reporting standards, the District reports its financial activities as a special-purpose government. Special-purpose governments are governmental entities which engage in a single governmental program, such as the provision of water, wastewater, drainage and other related services. The financial statements of special-purpose governments combine two types of financial statements into one statement. These two types of financial statements are the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements. The fund financial statements are presented with a column for adjustments to convert to the government-wide financial statements.

The government-wide financial statements report information on all of the activities of the District. As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, charges for services and intergovernmental revenues. The statement of activities reflects the revenues and expenses of the District.

The fund financial statements provide information about the District's governmental funds. Separate statements for each governmental fund are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is directed to specific activities of the District.

The District presents the following major governmental funds:

*General Fund* – The general fund is the primary operating fund of the District which accounts for all financial resources not accounted for in another fund. Revenues are derived primarily from property taxes, charges for services and interest income.

*Debt Service Fund* – The debt service fund is used to account for financial resources that are restricted, committed or assigned to expenditures for principal and interest related costs, as well as the financial resources being accumulated for future debt service.

*Capital Projects Fund* – The capital projects fund is used to account for financial resources that are restricted, committed or assigned to expenditures for capital outlays.

#### Fund Balances – Governmental Funds

The fund balances for the District's governmental funds can be displayed in up to five components:

Nonspendable - Amounts that are not in a spendable form or are required to be maintained intact.

*Restricted* – Amounts that can be spent only for the specific purposes stipulated by external resource providers, constitutionally or through enabling legislation. Restrictions may be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

*Committed* – Amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by resolution of the Board. Commitments may be changed or lifted only by issuance of a resolution by the District's Board.

*Assigned* – Amounts intended to be used by the District for specific purposes as determined by management. In governmental funds other than the general fund, assigned fund balance represents the amount that is not restricted or committed. This indicates that resources in other governmental funds are, at a minimum, intended to be used for the purpose of that fund.

*Unassigned* – The residual classification for the general fund and includes all amounts not contained in the other classifications.

The District considers restricted amounts to have been spent when an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available. The District applies committed amounts first, followed by assigned amounts, and then unassigned amounts when an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which amounts in any of those unrestricted fund balance classifications could be used.

#### Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

#### **Government-wide Financial Statements**

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows.

Nonexchange transactions, in which the District receives (or gives) value without directly giving (or receiving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes and donations. Recognition standards are based on the characteristics and classes of nonexchange transactions. Revenues from property taxes are recognized in the period for which the taxes are levied. Intergovernmental revenues are recognized as revenues, net of estimated refunds and uncollectible amounts, in the accounting period when an enforceable legal claim to the assets arises and the use of resources is required or is first permitted. Donations are recognized as revenues, net of estimated uncollectible amounts, as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met. Amounts received before all eligibility requirements have been met are reported as liabilities.

#### **Fund Financial Statements**

Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets and liabilities are generally included on the balance sheet. The statement of governmental funds revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances presents increases (revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (expenditures and other financing uses) in spendable resources. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures and proceeds of long-term debt are reported as other financing sources. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when both measurable and available. The District considers revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if they are collectible within 60 days after year-end. Principal revenue sources considered susceptible to accrual include taxes, charges for services and investment income. Other revenues are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures when payment is due.

#### **Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources**

A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of net position that is applicable to a future reporting period and a deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of net position that is applicable to a future reporting period.

#### Interfund Transactions

Transfers from one fund to another fund are reported as interfund receivables and payables if there is intent to repay the amount and if there is the ability to repay the advance on a timely basis. Operating transfers represent legally authorized transfers from the fund receiving resources to the fund through which the resources are to be expended.

#### **Pension Costs**

The District does not participate in a pension plan and, therefore, has no pension costs.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses/expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Investments and Investment Income

Investments in certificates of deposit, mutual funds, U.S. Government and agency securities, and certain pooled funds, which have a remaining maturity of one year or less at the date of purchase, are recorded at amortized cost. All other investments are carried at fair value. Fair value is determined using quoted market values.

Investment income includes dividends and interest income and the net change for the year in the fair value of investments carried at fair value. Investment income is credited to the fund in which the investment is recorded.

#### **Property Taxes**

An appraisal district annually prepares appraisal records listing all property within the District and the appraised value of each parcel or item as of January 1. Additionally, on January 1, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalty and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. After the District receives its certified appraisal roll from the appraisal district, the rate of taxation is set by the Board of the District based upon the aggregate appraisal value. Taxes are due and payable October 1 or when billed, whichever is later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year.

In the governmental funds, property taxes are initially recorded as receivables and deferred inflows of resources at the time the tax levy is billed. Revenues recognized during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019, include collections during the current period or within 60 days of year-end related to the 2018 and prior years' tax levies.

In the government-wide statement of net position, property taxes are considered earned in the budget year for which they are levied. For the District's fiscal year ended September 30, 2019, the 2018 tax levy is considered earned during the current fiscal year. In addition to property taxes levied, any delinquent taxes are recorded net of amounts considered uncollectible.

#### **Capital Assets**

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment and infrastructure, are reported in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an individual cost of \$5,000 or more and an estimated useful life of two years or more. Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated acquisition value at the date of donation.

The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend the asset lives are not capitalized.

Capital assets are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives as follows:

|  | Years |
|--|-------|
| Water production and distribution facilities   | 10-45 |
| Wastewater collection and treatment facilities | 10-45 |
| Parks and recreation facilities                | 10-20 |

#### Deferred Amount on Debt Refundings

In the government-wide financial statements, the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amount of the old debt in a debt refunding is deferred and amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt, whichever is shorter. Such amounts are classified as deferred outflows or inflows of resources.

#### **Debt Issuance Costs**

Debt issuance costs, other than prepaid insurance, do not meet the definition of an asset or deferred outflows of resources since the costs are not applicable to a future period and, therefore, are recognized as an expense/expenditure in the period incurred.

#### Long-term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities. Premiums and discounts on bonds are recognized as a component of long-term liabilities and amortized over the life of the related debt using the effective interest rate method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

#### Net Position /Fund Balances

Fund balances and net position are reported as restricted when constraints placed on them are either externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or are imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, generally, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first.

#### **Reconciliation of Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements**

Amounts reported for net position of governmental activities in the statement of net position and fund balances in the governmental funds balance sheet are different because:

| Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources<br>and are not reported in the funds.   | \$<br>91,972,383   |
|--|--------------------|
| Property tax revenue recognition and the related reduction of deferred<br>inflows of resources are subject to availability of funds in the fund<br>financial statements. | 266,452            |
| Penalty and interest on delinquent taxes is not receivable in the current period and is not reported in the funds.   | 107,422            |
| Deferred amount on debt refundings for governmental activities are not financial resources and are not reported in the funds.  | 4,048,091          |
| Accrued interest on long-term liabilities is not payable with current financial resources and is not reported in the funds.  | (376,810)          |
| Long-term debt obligations are not due and payable in the current period<br>and are not reported in the funds.   | <br>(135,923,217)  |
| Adjustment to fund balances to arrive at net position.   | \$<br>(39,905,679) |

Amounts reported for change in net position of governmental activities in the statement of activities are different from change in fund balances in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances because:

| Change in fund balances.   | \$<br>6,274,610 |
|--|-----------------|
| Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, for<br>government-wide financial statements, the cost of capitalized assets is<br>allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation<br>expense. This is the amount by which capital outlay expenditures exceeded<br>depreciation, conveyance of capital assets and noncapitalized costs in the<br>current period. | 6,883,819       |
| Governmental funds report the effect of premiums and discounts when<br>debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in<br>the statement of activities.   | 229,812         |
| Governmental funds report proceeds from the sale of bonds and bond<br>anticipation notes because they provide current financial resources to<br>governmental funds. Principal payments on debt are recorded as<br>expenditures. None of these transactions, however, have any effect on<br>net position.   | (8,130,000)     |
| Revenues that do not provide current financial resources are not reported<br>as revenues for the funds, but are reported as revenues in the statement<br>of activities.  | 18,015          |
| Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.  | <br>(254,184)   |
| Change in net position of governmental activities.   | \$<br>5,022,072 |

#### Note 2: Deposits, Investments and Investment Income

#### Deposits

Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, a government's deposits may not be returned to it. The District's deposit policy for custodial credit risk requires compliance with the provisions of state law.

State law requires collateralization of all deposits with federal depository insurance; a surety bond; bonds and other obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies or instrumentalities of the State of Texas; or certain collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States.

At September 30, 2019, none of the District's bank balances were exposed to custodial credit risk.

#### Investments

The District may legally invest in obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, direct obligations of Texas or its agencies or instrumentalities, collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States, other obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by the State of Texas or the United States or their agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States, obligations of states, agencies and counties and other political subdivisions with an investment rating not less than "A," insured or collateralized certificates of deposit, and certain bankers' acceptances, repurchase agreements, mutual funds, commercial paper, guaranteed investment contracts and investment pools.

The District's investment policy may be more restrictive than the Public Funds Investment Act.

The District invests in TexPool and TexSTAR, external investment pools that are not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas has oversight of TexPool, while a Board of Directors, made up of participants and representatives of the administrator and investment manager, has oversight of TexSTAR. The District's investments may be redeemed at any time.

|                    |                           | Maturities in Years       |    |     |     |      |    |                |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----|-----|-----|------|----|----------------|--|
| Туре               | Amortized<br>Cost         | Less Than<br>1            |    | 1-5 |     | 6-10 | Мо | ore Than<br>10 |  |
| TexPool<br>TexSTAR | \$ 7,641,113<br>7,577,837 | \$ 7,641,113<br>7,577,837 | \$ |     | - ( |      | \$ | -              |  |
| Total              | \$ 15,218,950             | \$ 15,218,950             | \$ |     | 0 3 | § 0  | \$ | 0              |  |

At September 30, 2019, the District had the following investments and maturities:

**Interest Rate Risk.** As a means of limiting its exposure to fair value losses arising from rising interest rates, the District's investment policy does not allow investments in certain mortgage-backed securities, collateralized mortgage obligations with a final maturity date in excess of 10 years and interest rate indexed collateralized mortgage obligations. The external investment pools are presented as investments with a maturity of less than one year because they are redeemable in full immediately.

**Credit Risk.** Credit risk is the risk that the issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. At September 30, 2019, the District's investments in TexPool and TexSTAR were rated "AAAm" by Standard & Poor's.

#### Summary of Carrying Values

The carrying values of deposits and investments shown previously are included in the balance sheet at September 30, 2019, as follows:

| Carrying value:   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Deposits  | \$<br>18,752,077 |
| Investments   | <br>15,218,950   |
| Total   | \$<br>33,971,027 |
| Included in the following statement of net position captions: |                  |
| Cash  | \$<br>16,754,832 |
| Certificates of deposit                                       | 1,997,245        |
| Short-term investments  | <br>15,218,950   |
| Total   | \$<br>33,971,027 |

#### Investment Income

Investment income of \$683,258 for the year ended September 30, 2019, consisted of interest income.

#### Note 3: Capital Assets

A summary of changes in capital assets for the year ended September 30, 2019, is presented as follows.

# September 30, 2019

| Governmental Activities                        | Balances,<br>eginning<br>of Year | A  | Additions   |    | Reclassi-<br>fications | E  | Balances,<br>End<br>of Year |
|--|----------------------------------|----|-------------|----|------------------------|----|-----------------------------|
|  |                                  |    |             |    |                        |    |                             |
| Capital assets, non-depreciable:               |                                  |    |             |    |                        |    |                             |
| Land and improvements                          | \$<br>33,120,940                 | \$ | 311,948     | \$ | 726,146                | \$ | 34,159,034                  |
| Construction in progress                       | <br>1,963,639                    |    | 3,471,881   | ·  | (1,490,394)            |    | 3,945,126                   |
| Total capital assets, non-depreciable          | <br>35,084,579                   |    | 3,783,829   |    | (764,248)              |    | 38,104,160                  |
| Capital assets, depreciable:                   |                                  |    |             |    |                        |    |                             |
| Water production and distribution facilities   | 29,363,050                       |    | 388,787     |    | -                      |    | 29,751,837                  |
| Wastewater collection and treatment facilities | 40,726,930                       |    | 622,044     |    | 595,353                |    | 41,944,327                  |
| Parks and recreation                           | <br>1,939,527                    |    | 14,751      |    | 168,895                |    | 2,123,173                   |
| Total capital assets, depreciable              | <br>72,029,507                   |    | 1,025,582   |    | 764,248                |    | 73,819,337                  |
| Less accumulated depreciation:                 |                                  |    |             |    |                        |    |                             |
| Water production and distribution facilities   | (7,483,088)                      |    | (888,750)   |    | -                      |    | (8,371,838)                 |
| Wastewater collection and treatment facilities | (9,576,867)                      |    | (1,193,904) |    | -                      |    | (10,770,771)                |
| Parks and recreation                           | <br>(666,961)                    |    | (141,544)   |    | -                      |    | (808,505)                   |
| Total accumulated depreciation                 | <br>(17,726,916)                 |    | (2,224,198) |    | 0                      |    | (19,951,114)                |
| Total governmental activities, net             | \$<br>89,387,170                 | \$ | 2,585,213   | \$ | 0                      | \$ | 91,972,383                  |

#### Note 4: Long-term Liabilities

Changes in long-term liabilities for the year ended September 30, 2019, were as follows:

| Governmental Activities   | Balances,<br>Beginning<br>of Year | Increases                | Decreases               | Balances,<br>End<br>of Year | Amounts<br>Due in<br>One Year |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Bonds payable:<br>General obligation bonds<br>Less discounts on bonds | \$ 124,120,000<br>1,250,033       | \$ 16,135,000<br>229,812 | \$ 8,005,000<br>150,540 | \$ 132,250,000<br>1,329,305 | \$ 4,785,000                  |
| Add premiums on bonds   | 2,299,687                         |                          | 127,309                 | 2,172,378                   |                               |
|   | 125,169,654                       | 15,905,188               | 7,981,769               | 133,093,073                 | 4,785,000                     |
| Bond anticipation note<br>Due to developers                           | 7,128,750                         | 6,439,700<br>1,775,500   | 6,439,700<br>6,074,106  | 2,830,144                   |                               |
| Total governmental<br>activities long-term<br>liabilities             | \$ 132,298,404                    | \$ 24,120,388            | \$ 20,495,575           | <u>\$ 135,923,217</u>       | \$ 4,785,000                  |

# Notes to Financial Statements

September 30, 2019

#### General Obligation Bonds

|   | Series 2013              | Refunding<br>Series 2014 |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Amounts outstanding, September 30, 2019   | \$3,535,000              | \$4,490,000              |
| Interest rates                            | 2.60% to 4.00%           | 2.00% to 4.00%           |
| Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending | March 1,<br>2020/2030    | March 1, 2020/2030       |
| Interest payment dates                    | March 1/September 1      | March 1/September 1      |
| Callable dates*                           | March 1, 2021            | March 1, 2022            |
|   | Series 2014A             | Series 2014B             |
| Amounts outstanding, September 30, 2019   | \$6,050,000              | \$3,425,000              |
| Interest rates                            | 2.00% to 4.00%           | 2.00% to 4.00%           |
| Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending | March 1,<br>2020/2038    | March 1, 2020/2038       |
| Interest payment dates                    | March 1/September 1      | March 1/September 1      |
| Callable dates*                           | March 1, 2022            | March 1, 2022            |
|   | Refunding<br>Series 2015 | Series 2015              |
| Amounts outstanding, September 30, 2019   | \$45,930,000             | \$23,110,000             |
| Interest rates                            | 2.00% to 5.00%           | 2.00% to 4.00%           |
| Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending | March 1, 2020/2034       | March 1, 2020/2039       |
| Interest payment dates                    | March 1/September 1      | March 1/September 1      |
| Callable dates*                           | March 1, 2025            | March 1, 2024            |

\*Or any date thereafter; callable at par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

|   | Series 2017         | Series 2018         |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| Amounts outstanding, September 30, 2019   | \$29,685,000        | \$3,425,000         |
| Interest rates                            | 2.25% to 4.00%      | 3.00% to 4.00%      |
| Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending | March 1, 2020/2042  | March 1, 2020/2043  |
| Interest payment dates                    | March 1/September 1 | March 1/September 1 |
| Callable dates*                           | March 1, 2025       | March 1, 2023       |
|   |                     | Series 2019         |
| Amount outstanding, September 30, 2019    |                     | \$12,600,000        |
| Interest rates                            |                     | 2.00% to 4.00%      |
| Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending |                     | March 1, 2020/2044  |
| Interest payment dates                    |                     | March 1/September 1 |
| Callable date*                            |                     | March 1, 2024       |

\*Or any date thereafter; callable at par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

#### Annual Debt Service Requirements

The following schedule shows the annual debt service requirements to pay principal and interest on general obligation bonds outstanding at September 30, 2019:

| Year      | Р  | rincipal    | Interest |            | Total             |
|-----------|----|-------------|----------|------------|-------------------|
| 2020      | \$ | 4,785,000   | \$       | 4,505,201  | \$<br>9,290,201   |
| 2021      |    | 4,950,000   |          | 4,357,329  | 9,307,329         |
| 2022      |    | 5,140,000   |          | 4,201,899  | 9,341,899         |
| 2023      |    | 5,330,000   |          | 4,037,182  | 9,367,182         |
| 2024      |    | 5,530,000   |          | 3,839,529  | 9,369,529         |
| 2025-2029 |    | 34,130,000  |          | 15,852,032 | 49,982,032        |
| 2030-2034 |    | 40,490,000  |          | 9,225,538  | 49,715,538        |
| 2035-2039 |    | 22,160,000  |          | 3,511,734  | 25,671,734        |
| 2040-2044 |    | 9,735,000   |          | 590,463    | <br>10,325,463    |
| Total     | \$ | 132,250,000 | \$       | 50,120,907 | \$<br>182,370,907 |

The bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied upon all property within the District subject to taxation, without limitation as to rate or amount.

| Bonds voted:                         |                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| Water, sewer and drainage facilities | \$ 454,995,000 |
| Recreational facilities              | 16,000,000     |
| Bonds sold                           | 174,410,000    |
| Refunding bonds voted                | 8,000,000      |
| Refunding bond authorization used    | 2,595,744      |

On December 4, 2018, the District defeased \$3,835,000 of outstanding Series 2013 bonds.

In addition to the above-described bonds, the following bonds were voted to serve Defined Area No. 1 (the Defined Area) and are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied upon all property within the Defined Area subject to taxation, without limitation as to rate or amount.

| Defined Area water/sewer/drainage facilities and related refunding | \$<br>281,255,000 |
|--|-------------------|
| Defined Area park/recreational facilities and related refunding    | 43,995,000        |
| Defined Area road facilities and related refunding                 | 149,440,000       |

#### Due to Developers

Developers of the District have constructed underground utilities and park facilities on behalf of the District. The District is maintaining and operating the facilities and has agreed to reimburse the developers for these construction costs and interest to the extent approved by the Commission from the proceeds of future bond sales. The District's engineer estimates reimbursable costs for completed projects are \$2,830,144. These amounts have been recorded in the financial statements as long-term liabilities.

#### **Bond Anticipation Note**

On December 13, 2018, the District issued its Series 2018 Bond Anticipation Note (the note) in the amount of \$6,439,700. The note is dated December 13, 2018, bears interest at the rate of 2.620 percent and matures December 12, 2019. The note is a special limited obligation of the District and is payable solely from proceeds from the sale of bonds. The note was called for early redemption with proceeds from the sale of the Series 2019 Unlimited Tax Bonds in September 2019.

#### Note 5: Significant Bond Resolution and Commission Requirements

The Bond Resolutions require that the District levy and collect an ad valorem debt service tax sufficient to pay interest and principal on bonds when due. During the year ended September 30, 2019, the District levied an ad valorem debt service tax at the rate of \$0.8000 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$11,397,622 on the taxable valuation of \$1,424,699,660 for the 2018 tax year. The interest and principal requirements paid from the tax revenues and available debt service fund resources were \$8,457,249.

#### Note 6: Maintenance Taxes

At an election held May 2, 1998, voters authorized a maintenance tax not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 valuation on all property within the District subject to taxation. During the year ended September 30, 2019, the District levied an ad valorem maintenance tax at the rate of \$0.2500 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$3,561,756 on the taxable valuation of \$1,424,699,660 for the 2018 tax year. The maintenance tax is being used by the general fund to pay expenditures of operating the District.

At an election held May 4, 2019, voters authorized a maintenance tax not to exceed \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation on all property within Defined Area No. 1 subject to taxation. The maintenance tax will be used by the general fund to pay expenditures of operating Defined Area No. 1.

In addition, at the May 4, 2019, election, voters authorized a road maintenance tax not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation on all property within Defined Area No. 1 subject to taxation. The road maintenance tax will be used by the general fund to pay expenditures for maintenance of certain roads within Defined Area No. 1.

#### Note 7: Contracts With Other Districts

On July 3, 2003, the District entered into a Restated Permanent Waste Disposal Agreement (the Agreement) with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 157 (District No. 157), which restates an agreement with District No. 157 and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 225 dated September 20, 1979, as subsequently amended. The Agreement is for the term of 50 years.

Under the terms of the Agreement, District No. 157 has oversight responsibility for operations and holds title to the facility for the benefit of the participants. The facility has a current rated capacity of 1,200,000 gallons per day (gpd), of which the District is entitled to utilize 45.43 percent.

The District is billed the actual expenditures for the preceding month's operation of the facility. These expenditures are allocated to either fixed costs, which are based on capacity owned, or variable costs, which are shared based on active connections. For the year ended September 30,

2019, the District has incurred costs of \$634,476 for operations. An operating reserve of approximately four months' expenses was established in a prior year and at the balance sheet date, was \$158,845. The following table represents condensed audited financial information of the facilities, which were audited by another certified public accountant, as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018.

|   | General<br>Fund |                    | Proj | istrict's<br>portionate<br>Share |
|---|-----------------|--------------------|------|----------------------------------|
| Total assets                            | \$              | 350,435            | \$   | 159,203                          |
| Total liabilities<br>Total fund balance | \$              | 350,435            | \$   | 159,203                          |
| Total liabilities and fund balance      | \$              | 350,435            | \$   | 159,203                          |
| Total revenues<br>Total expenditures    | \$              | 975,868<br>975,868 | \$   | 443,337<br>443,337               |
| Excess revenues                         | \$              | 0                  | \$   | 0                                |

#### Note 8: Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District carries commercial insurance. The District has not significantly reduced insurance coverage or had settlements which exceeded coverage amounts in the past three fiscal years.

#### Note 9: Strategic Partnership Agreement

Effective December 12, 2008, the District and the City of Houston (the City) entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement (the Agreement) under which the City annexed a tract of land (the tract) within the boundaries of the District for limited purposes. The District continues to exercise all powers and functions of a municipal utility district as provided by law. As consideration for the District providing services as detailed in the Agreement, the City agrees to remit one-half of all City sales and use tax revenues generated within the boundaries of the tract. As consideration for the sales tax payments by the City, the District agrees to continue to provide and develop water, sewer and drainage services within the District in lieu of full-purpose annexation. The City agrees it will not annex the District for full purposes or commence any action to annex the District during the term of the Agreement, which is 30 years. During the current year, the District recorded \$94,141 in revenues related to the Agreement.

#### Note 10: Regional Water Authority

The District is within the boundaries of the West Harris County Regional Water Authority (the Authority), which was created by the Texas Legislature to provide a regional entity to acquire surface water and build the necessary facilities to convert from groundwater to surface water in order to meet conversion requirements mandated by the Harris-Galveston Subsidence District, which regulates groundwater withdrawal. As of September 30, 2019, the Authority was billing the District \$2.95 per 1,000 gallons of water pumped from its wells. This amount is subject to future increases.

#### Note 11: Contingencies

Developers of the District are constructing water, sewer and drainage facilities within the boundaries of the District. The District has agreed to reimburse the developers for a portion of these costs, plus interest, from the proceeds of future bond sales. These amounts are to be reimbursed from bond proceeds to the extent approved by the Commission. The District's engineer has stated that current construction contract amounts are approximately \$20,251,700. This amount has not been recorded in the financial statements since the facilities are not complete or operational.

#### Note 12: Subsequent Event

On November 5, 2019, voters authorized the issuance of an additional \$210,689,000 in unlimited tax bonds for the construction of water, sewer and drainage facilities in connection with 856 acres annexed into the District.

On December 5, 2019, the District defeased \$4,290,000 of outstanding Series 2015 unlimited tax refunding bonds.

**Required Supplementary Information** 

### Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund Year Ended September 30, 2019

|   | Original<br>Budget | Actual           | F  | Variance<br>Favorable<br>nfavorable) |
|---|--------------------|------------------|----|--------------------------------------|
| Revenues  |                    |                  |    |                                      |
| Property taxes  | \$<br>3,450,350    | \$<br>3,551,578  | \$ | 101,228                              |
| Sales tax rebates   | 75,000             | 94,141           |    | 19,141                               |
| Water service   | 3,500,000          | 2,906,978        |    | (593,022)                            |
| Sewer service   | 2,750,000          | 2,799,869        |    | 49,869                               |
| Regional water fee  | 2,400,000          | 2,409,145        |    | 9,145                                |
| Penalty and interest  | 190,000            | 291,294          |    | 101,294                              |
| Tap connection and inspection fees                                    | 985,000            | 493,520          |    | (491,480)                            |
| Investment income   | 175,000            | 363,760          |    | 188,760                              |
| Other income  | <br>11,000         | <br>34,741       |    | 23,741                               |
| Total revenues  | <br>13,536,350     | <br>12,945,026   |    | (591,324)                            |
| Expenditures  |                    |                  |    |                                      |
| Service operations:   |                    |                  |    |                                      |
| Purchased services  | 585,000            | 662,861          |    | (77,861)                             |
| Regional water fee  | 2,400,000          | 2,487,743        |    | (87,743)                             |
| Professional fees   | 480,000            | 892,189          |    | (412,189)                            |
| Contracted services   | 3,149,500          | 3,243,109        |    | (93,609)                             |
| Utilities   | 325,000            | 338,458          |    | (13,458)                             |
| Recreational facilities   | 150,000            | 177,530          |    | (27,530)                             |
| Repairs and maintenance   | 1,884,000          | 1,729,012        |    | 154,988                              |
| Other expenditures  | 428,000            | 409,053          |    | 18,947                               |
| Tap connections   | 610,000            | 258,935          |    | 351,065                              |
| Capital outlay  | 12,747,000         | 3,776,434        |    | 8,970,566                            |
| Debt service, debt issuance costs                                     | <br>-              | <br>12,500       |    | (12,500)                             |
| Total expenditures  | <br>22,758,500     | <br>13,987,824   |    | 8,770,676                            |
| Deficiency of Revenues Over Expenditures                              | (9,222,150)        | (1,042,798)      |    | 8,179,352                            |
| Other Financing Sources<br>Interfund transfers in                     | <br>               | <br>3,341,128    |    | 3,341,128                            |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and<br>Transfers In Over Expenditures |                    |                  |    |                                      |
| Transfers Out   | (9,222,150)        | 2,298,330        |    | 11,520,480                           |
| Fund Balance, Beginning of Year                                       | <br>13,830,132     | <br>13,830,132   |    | -                                    |
| Fund Balance, End of Year   | \$<br>4,607,982    | \$<br>16,128,462 | \$ | 11,520,480                           |

### Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Notes to Required Supplementary Information September 30, 2019

#### Budgets and Budgetary Accounting

An annual operating budget is prepared for the general fund by the District's consultants. The budget reflects resources expected to be received during the year and expenditures expected to be incurred. The Board of Directors is required to adopt the budget prior to the start of its fiscal year. The budget is not a spending limitation (a legally restricted appropriation). The original budget of the general fund was not amended during fiscal 2019.

The District prepares its annual operating budget on a basis consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The Budgetary Comparison Schedule - General Fund presents the original and revised budget amounts, if revised, compared to the actual amounts of revenues and expenditures for the current year.

**Other Information** 

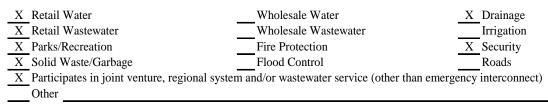
### Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Other Schedules Included Within This Report September 30, 2019

(Schedules included are checked or explanatory notes provided for omitted schedules.)

- [X] Notes Required by the Water District Accounting Manual See "Notes to Financial Statements," Pages 14-29
- [X] Schedule of Services and Rates
- [X] Schedule of General Fund Expenditures
- [X] Schedule of Temporary Investments
- [X] Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable
- [X] Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years
- [X] Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt
- [X] Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures General Fund and Debt Service Fund Five Years
- [X] Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants

#### Schedule of Services and Rates Year Ended September 30, 2019

1. Services provided by the District:



#### 2. Retail service providers

a. Retail rates for a 5/8" meter (or equivalent):

|                             | Minimum<br>Charge       | Minimum<br>Usage | Flat<br>Rate<br>Y/N | Rate Per 1,000<br>Gallons Over<br>Minimum | Usage Levels        |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---|---------------------|
| Water:                      | \$ 22.20                | 0                | N                   | \$ 0.72                                   | 1 to 10,000         |
|                             |                         |                  |                     | \$ 1.50                                   | 10,001 to 15,000    |
|                             |                         |                  |                     | \$ 2.00                                   | 15,001 to No Limit  |
| Wastewater:                 | \$ 31.05                | 0                | Y                   |   |                     |
| Regional water fee:         | \$ 3.25                 | 1                | N                   | \$ 3.25                                   | 1 to No Limit       |
| Does the District employ wi | nter averaging for wast | ewater usage?    |                     |   | Yes No              |
| Total charges per 10,000 ga | llons usage (including  | fees):           | Wa                  | tter <u>\$ 61.85</u>                      | Wastewater \$ 31.05 |
| b. Water and wastewater ret | ail connections:        |                  |                     |   |                     |

| Meter Size       | Total<br>Connections | Active<br>Connections | ESFC<br>Factor | Active<br>ESFC* |
|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Unmetered        | -                    | -                     | x1.0           | -               |
| $\leq 3/4$ "     | 6,133                | 6,040                 | x1.0           | 6,040           |
| 1"               | 1,578                | 1,576                 | x2.5           | 3,940           |
| 1 1/2"           | 26                   | 25                    | x5.0           | 125             |
| 2"               | 118                  | 115                   | x8.0           | 920             |
| 3"               | 5                    | 4                     | x15.0          | 60              |
| 4"               | 1                    | 1                     | x25.0          | 25              |
| 6"               | 1                    | 1                     | x50.0          | 50              |
| 8"               | 2                    | 2                     | x80.0          | 160             |
| 10"              | -                    | -                     | x115.0         | -               |
| Total water      | 7,864                | 7,764                 |                | 11,320          |
| Total wastewater | 7,681                | 7,582                 | x1.0           | 7,582           |

3. Total water consumption (in thousands) during the fiscal year:

| Gallons pumped into the system:                             | 857,397 |
|---|---------|
| Gallons billed to customers:                                | 761,164 |
| Water accountability ratio (gallons billed/gallons pumped): | 88.78%  |

\*"ESFC" means equivalent single-family connections

# Schedule of General Fund Expenditures

Year Ended September 30, 2019

| Personnel (including benefits)  |  | \$ -          |
|---|--|---------------|
| Professional Fees<br>Auditing<br>Legal<br>Engineering<br>Financial advisor  | \$<br>29,000<br>253,858<br>609,331       | 892,189       |
| <b>Purchased Services for Resale</b><br>Bulk water and wastewater service purchases   |  | 662,861       |
| Regional Water Fee  |  | 2,487,743     |
| Contracted Services<br>Bookkeeping<br>General manager<br>Appraisal district<br>Tax collector<br>Security<br>Other contracted services | 42,113<br>-<br>-<br>1,049,163<br>489,136 | 1,580,412     |
| Utilities   | <br>                                     | 338,458       |
| Repairs and Maintenance   |  | 1,729,012     |
| Administrative Expenditures<br>Directors' fees<br>Office supplies<br>Insurance<br>Other administrative expenditures                   | 17,100<br>159,686<br>80,742<br>151,525   | 409,053       |
| Capital Outlay<br>Capitalized assets<br>Expenditures not capitalized  | <br>3,566,248<br>210,186                 | 3,776,434     |
| Tap Connection Expenditures   |  | 258,935       |
| Solid Waste Disposal  |  | 1,662,697     |
| Fire Fighting   |  | -             |
| Parks and Recreation  |  | 177,530       |
| Other Expenditures - Debt Issuance Costs  |  | 12,500        |
| Total expenditures  |  | \$ 13,987,824 |

### Schedule of Temporary Investments September 30, 2019

|                         | Interest<br>Rate | Maturity<br>Date | Face<br>Amount | Accrued<br>Interest<br>Receivable |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| General Fund            |                  |                  |                |                                   |
| Certificates of Deposit |                  |                  |                |                                   |
| No. 95500011871149      | 2.75%            | 12/23/19         | \$ 240,000     | \$ 5,081                          |
| No. 600003001           | 2.60%            | 06/03/20         | 240,000        | 2,034                             |
| No. 6750991392          | 2.35%            | 07/23/20         | 1,037,245      | 4,608                             |
| TexPool                 | 2.14%            | Demand           | 3,859,158      | -                                 |
| TexSTAR                 | 2.11%            | Demand           | 6,980,763      |                                   |
|                         |                  |                  | 12,357,166     | 11,723                            |
| Debt Service Fund       |                  |                  |                |                                   |
| Certificates of Deposit |                  |                  |                |                                   |
| No. 1852005217          | 2.75%            | 07/01/20         | 240,000        | 1,645                             |
| No. 95900011891354      | 2.75%            | 06/28/20         | 240,000        | 1,700                             |
| TexPool                 | 2.14%            | Demand           | 3,781,955      | -                                 |
| TexSTAR                 | 2.11%            | Demand           | 597,074        |                                   |
|                         |                  |                  | 4,859,029      | 3,345                             |
| Totals                  |                  |                  | \$ 17,216,195  | \$ 15,068                         |

### Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable Year Ended September 30, 2019

|   | Maintenance<br>Taxes    | Debt<br>Service<br>Taxes   |
|---|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Receivable, Beginning of Year</b><br>Additions and corrections to prior years' taxes   | \$ 49,313<br>127        | \$ 185,688<br>382  |
| Adjusted receivable, beginning of year  | 49,440                  | 186,070  |
| <b>2018 Original Tax Levy</b><br>Additions and corrections  | 3,558,870<br>2,886      | 11,388,385<br>9,237  |
| Adjusted tax levy   | 3,561,756               | 11,397,622   |
| Total to be accounted for   | 3,611,196               | 11,583,692   |
| Tax collections: Current year<br>Prior years  | (3,526,338)<br>(25,240) | (11,284,281)<br>(92,577)   |
| Receivable, end of year   | \$ 59,618               | \$ 206,834   |
| Receivable, by Years         2018         2017         2016         2015         2014         2013         2012         2011         2010         2009         2008         2007         2006         2005         2004         2003         2002         2001         2000         1999         1998 |                         | \$ 113,341<br>19,211<br>17,150<br>14,800<br>9,524<br>8,183<br>8,062<br>6,357<br>3,412<br>3,848<br>2,077<br>613<br>226<br>6<br>3<br>3<br>3<br>3<br>3<br>3<br>3<br>3<br>5<br>4 |
| Receivable, end of year   | \$ 59,618               | \$ 206,834   |

Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable (Continued) Year Ended September 30, 2019

|   | 2018            | 2017            | 2016            | 2015            |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Property Valuations                             |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Land  | \$ 336,601,743  | \$ 317,111,248  | \$ 285,069,017  | \$ 253,134,572  |
| Improvements                                    | 1,235,036,631   | 1,114,470,219   | 981,512,565     | 835,762,690     |
| Personal property                               | 27,268,801      | 18,756,317      | 19,079,816      | 19,534,055      |
| Exemptions                                      | (174,207,515)   | (172,350,907)   | (84,563,637)    | (103,982,241)   |
| Total property valuations                       | \$1,424,699,660 | \$1,277,986,877 | \$1,201,097,761 | \$1,004,449,076 |
| Tax Rates per \$100 Valuation                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Debt service tax rates                          | \$ 0.8000       | \$ 0.8500       | \$ 0.9000       | \$ 0.9500       |
| Maintenance tax rates*                          | 0.2500          | 0.2500          | 0.2500          | 0.2500          |
| Total tax rates per \$100 valuation             | \$ 1.0500       | \$ 1.1000       | \$ 1.1500       | \$ 1.2000       |
| Tax Levy  | \$ 14,959,378   | \$ 14,057,859   | \$ 13,812,624   | \$ 12,053,389   |
| Percent of Taxes Collected to<br>Taxes Levied** | 99%             | 99%             | 99%             | 99%             |

\*Maximum tax rate approved by voters: \$0.25 on May 2, 1998

\*\*Calculated as taxes collected for a tax year divided by taxes levied for that tax year.

### Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years September 30, 2019

|   |             |                             | Sei | ies 2013                                |    |           |  |
|---|-------------|-----------------------------|-----|---|----|-----------|--|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 |             | Principal<br>Due<br>March 1 |     | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 |    | Total     |  |
| 2020  | \$          | 255,000                     | \$  | 114,390                                 | \$ | 369,390   |  |
| 2021  |             | 270,000                     |     | 107,430                                 |    | 377,430   |  |
| 2022  |             | 280,000                     |     | 99,935                                  |    | 379,935   |  |
| 2023  |             | 295,000                     |     | 91,808                                  |    | 386,808   |  |
| 2024  |             | 305,000                     |     | 82,955                                  |    | 387,955   |  |
| 2025  |             | 320,000                     |     | 73,260                                  |    | 393,260   |  |
| 2026  |             | 330,000                     |     | 62,530                                  |    | 392,530   |  |
| 2027  |             | 345,000                     |     | 50,710                                  |    | 395,710   |  |
| 2028  |             | 360,000                     |     | 37,750                                  |    | 397,750   |  |
| 2029  |             | 380,000                     |     | 23,400                                  |    | 403,400   |  |
| 2030  |             | 395,000                     |     | 7,900                                   |    | 402,900   |  |
| Tota  | als <u></u> | 3,535,000                   | \$  | 752,068                                 | \$ | 4,287,068 |  |

|   |                 |                             | Refundin | g Series 201                            | 4  |           |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------------|----------|---|----|-----------|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 |                 | Principal<br>Due<br>March 1 |          | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 |    | Total     |
| 2020  | \$              | 560,000                     | \$       | 144,700                                 | \$ | 704,700   |
| 2021  |                 | 755,000                     |          | 124,975                                 |    | 879,975   |
| 2022  |                 | 785,000                     |          | 101,875                                 |    | 886,875   |
| 2023  |                 | 255,000                     |          | 85,637                                  |    | 340,637   |
| 2024  |                 | 270,000                     |          | 76,450                                  |    | 346,450   |
| 2025  |                 | 280,000                     |          | 66,825                                  |    | 346,825   |
| 2026  |                 | 290,000                     |          | 56,488                                  |    | 346,488   |
| 2027  |                 | 300,000                     |          | 45,425                                  |    | 345,425   |
| 2028  |                 | 315,000                     |          | 33,500                                  |    | 348,500   |
| 2029  |                 | 335,000                     |          | 20,500                                  |    | 355,500   |
| 2030  |                 | 345,000                     |          | 6,900                                   |    | 351,900   |
| То  | tals <u></u> \$ | 4,490,000                   | \$       | 763,275                                 | \$ | 5,253,275 |

|   | Series 2014A |                            |   |           |    |          |  |
|---|--------------|----------------------------|---|-----------|----|----------|--|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 |              | rincipal<br>Due<br>Iarch 1 | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 |           |    | Total    |  |
| 2020  | \$           | 205,000                    | \$                                      | 204,355   | \$ | 409,355  |  |
| 2021  | Ŧ            | 215,000                    | Ŧ                                       | 199,617   | Ŧ  | 414,617  |  |
| 2022  |              | 225,000                    |   | 193,555   |    | 418,555  |  |
| 2023  |              | 235,000                    |   | 186,655   |    | 421,65   |  |
| 2024  |              | 245,000                    |   | 179,455   |    | 424,453  |  |
| 2025  |              | 260,000                    |   | 171,880   |    | 431,88   |  |
| 2026  |              | 270,000                    |   | 163,930   |    | 433,93   |  |
| 2027  |              | 280,000                    |   | 155,540   |    | 435,54   |  |
| 2028  |              | 295,000                    |   | 146,480   |    | 441,48   |  |
| 2029  |              | 310,000                    |   | 136,645   |    | 446,64   |  |
| 2030  |              | 325,000                    |   | 126,005   |    | 451,00   |  |
| 2031  |              | 340,000                    |   | 114,530   |    | 454,53   |  |
| 2032  |              | 355,000                    |   | 102,367   |    | 457,36   |  |
| 2033  |              | 370,000                    |   | 89,495    |    | 459,49   |  |
| 2034  |              | 385,000                    |   | 75,713    |    | 460,71   |  |
| 2035  |              | 405,000                    |   | 60,895    |    | 465,89   |  |
| 2036  |              | 425,000                    |   | 44,700    |    | 469,70   |  |
| 2037  |              | 440,000                    |   | 27,400    |    | 467,40   |  |
| 2038  |              | 465,000                    |   | 9,300     |    | 474,30   |  |
| Totals  | \$           | 6,050,000                  | \$                                      | 2,388,517 | \$ | 8,438,51 |  |

|   | Series 2014B                |           |   |           |    |           |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------|---|-----------|----|-----------|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 | Principal<br>Due<br>March 1 |           | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 |           |    | Total     |
| 2020  | \$                          | 115,000   | \$                                      | 120,662   | \$ | 235,662   |
| 2021  |                             | 120,000   |   | 117,138   |    | 237,138   |
| 2022  |                             | 130,000   |   | 113,387   |    | 243,387   |
| 2023  |                             | 135,000   |   | 109,413   |    | 244,413   |
| 2024  |                             | 140,000   |   | 105,287   |    | 245,287   |
| 2025  |                             | 145,000   |   | 101,013   |    | 246,013   |
| 2026  |                             | 155,000   |   | 96,512    |    | 251,512   |
| 2027  |                             | 160,000   |   | 91,588    |    | 251,588   |
| 2028  |                             | 165,000   |   | 86,306    |    | 251,306   |
| 2029  |                             | 175,000   |   | 80,562    |    | 255,562   |
| 2030  |                             | 185,000   |   | 74,263    |    | 259,263   |
| 2031  |                             | 190,000   |   | 67,463    |    | 257,463   |
| 2032  |                             | 200,000   |   | 60,150    |    | 260,150   |
| 2033  |                             | 210,000   |   | 52,200    |    | 262,200   |
| 2034  |                             | 220,000   |   | 43,600    |    | 263,600   |
| 2035  |                             | 230,000   |   | 34,600    |    | 264,600   |
| 2036  |                             | 240,000   |   | 25,200    |    | 265,200   |
| 2037  |                             | 250,000   |   | 15,400    |    | 265,400   |
| 2038  |                             | 260,000   |   | 5,200     |    | 265,200   |
| Totals  | \$                          | 3,425,000 | \$                                      | 1,399,944 | \$ | 4,824,944 |

|   | Refunding Series 2015       |   |               |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 | Principal<br>Due<br>March 1 | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 | Total         |  |  |  |  |
| 2020  | \$ 1,665,000                | \$ 1,746,475                            | \$ 3,411,475  |  |  |  |  |
| 2021  | 1,545,000                   | 1,698,325                               | 3,243,325     |  |  |  |  |
| 2022  | 1,590,000                   | 1,651,300                               | 3,241,300     |  |  |  |  |
| 2023  | 2,195,000                   | 1,594,525                               | 3,789,525     |  |  |  |  |
| 2024  | 2,260,000                   | 1,505,100                               | 3,765,100     |  |  |  |  |
| 2025  | 2,880,000                   | 1,376,600                               | 4,256,600     |  |  |  |  |
| 2026  | 3,035,000                   | 1,259,075                               | 4,294,075     |  |  |  |  |
| 2027  | 3,135,000                   | 1,166,525                               | 4,301,525     |  |  |  |  |
| 2028  | 3,235,000                   | 1,070,975                               | 4,305,975     |  |  |  |  |
| 2029  | 3,340,000                   | 968,175                                 | 4,308,175     |  |  |  |  |
| 2030  | 3,465,000                   | 827,275                                 | 4,292,275     |  |  |  |  |
| 2031  | 4,055,000                   | 639,275                                 | 4,694,275     |  |  |  |  |
| 2032  | 4,290,000                   | 430,650                                 | 4,720,650     |  |  |  |  |
| 2033  | 4,525,000                   | 244,213                                 | 4,769,213     |  |  |  |  |
| 2034  | 4,715,000                   | 82,512                                  | 4,797,512     |  |  |  |  |
| Totals  | \$ 45,930,000               | \$ 16,261,000                           | \$ 62,191,000 |  |  |  |  |

|   | _        |                             | Series 2015                             |               |  |
|---|----------|-----------------------------|---|---------------|--|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 |          | Principal<br>Due<br>March 1 | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 | Total         |  |
| 2020  |          | \$ 730,000                  | \$ 763,850                              | \$ 1,493,850  |  |
| 2021  |          | 760,000                     | 748,950                                 | 1,508,950     |  |
| 2022  |          | 795,000                     | 732,403                                 | 1,527,403     |  |
| 2023  |          | 835,000                     | 713,025                                 | 1,548,025     |  |
| 2024  |          | 870,000                     | 689,538                                 | 1,559,538     |  |
| 2025  |          | 915,000                     | 662,762                                 | 1,577,762     |  |
| 2026  |          | 955,000                     | 634,713                                 | 1,589,713     |  |
| 2027  |          | 1,000,000                   | 605,387                                 | 1,605,387     |  |
| 2028  |          | 1,045,000                   | 574,060                                 | 1,619,060     |  |
| 2029  |          | 1,090,000                   | 540,019                                 | 1,630,019     |  |
| 2030  |          | 1,145,000                   | 502,984                                 | 1,647,984     |  |
| 2031  |          | 1,195,000                   | 462,750                                 | 1,657,750     |  |
| 2032  |          | 1,250,000                   | 419,963                                 | 1,669,963     |  |
| 2033  |          | 1,310,000                   | 375,163                                 | 1,685,163     |  |
| 2034  |          | 1,370,000                   | 327,407                                 | 1,697,407     |  |
| 2035  |          | 1,430,000                   | 275,763                                 | 1,705,763     |  |
| 2036  |          | 1,495,000                   | 220,919                                 | 1,715,919     |  |
| 2037  |          | 1,565,000                   | 163,544                                 | 1,728,544     |  |
| 2038  |          | 1,640,000                   | 101,400                                 | 1,741,400     |  |
| 2039  | _        | 1,715,000                   | 34,300                                  | 1,749,300     |  |
|   | Totals _ | \$ 23,110,000               | \$ 9,548,900                            | \$ 32,658,900 |  |

|   |                |                            | Sei                                     | ries 2017  |                  |  |
|---|----------------|----------------------------|---|------------|------------------|--|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 |                | rincipal<br>Due<br>Iarch 1 | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 |            | Total            |  |
| 2020  | \$             | 830,000                    | \$                                      | 967,356    | \$<br>1,797,356  |  |
| 2021  |                | 860,000                    |   | 933,556    | 1,793,556        |  |
| 2022  |                | 895,000                    |   | 898,456    | 1,793,456        |  |
| 2023  |                | 925,000                    |   | 862,056    | 1,787,056        |  |
| 2024  |                | 965,000                    |   | 824,256    | 1,789,256        |  |
| 2025  |                | 1,000,000                  |   | 784,956    | 1,784,956        |  |
| 2026  |                | 1,040,000                  |   | 753,256    | 1,793,256        |  |
| 2027  |                | 1,075,000                  |   | 728,119    | 1,803,119        |  |
| 2028  |                | 1,120,000                  |   | 699,981    | 1,819,981        |  |
| 2029  |                | 1,160,000                  |   | 667,881    | 1,827,881        |  |
| 2030  |                | 1,205,000                  |   | 632,406    | 1,837,406        |  |
| 2031  |                | 1,250,000                  |   | 595,581    | 1,845,581        |  |
| 2032  |                | 1,300,000                  |   | 557,331    | 1,857,331        |  |
| 2033  |                | 1,350,000                  |   | 516,738    | 1,866,738        |  |
| 2034  |                | 1,400,000                  |   | 472,894    | 1,872,894        |  |
| 2035  |                | 1,455,000                  |   | 426,500    | 1,881,500        |  |
| 2036  |                | 1,510,000                  |   | 378,319    | 1,888,319        |  |
| 2037  |                | 1,565,000                  |   | 327,372    | 1,892,372        |  |
| 2038  |                | 1,625,000                  |   | 273,541    | 1,898,541        |  |
| 2039  |                | 1,690,000                  |   | 217,600    | 1,907,600        |  |
| 2040  |                | 1,755,000                  |   | 159,466    | 1,914,466        |  |
| 2041  |                | 1,820,000                  |   | 98,000     | 1,918,000        |  |
| 2042  |                | 1,890,000                  |   | 33,075     | <br>1,923,075    |  |
| Tota  | ıls <u></u> \$ | 29,685,000                 | \$                                      | 12,808,696 | \$<br>42,493,696 |  |

#### Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) September 30, 2019

|   |                             | Series 2018                             |              |
|---|-----------------------------|---|--------------|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 | Principal<br>Due<br>March 1 | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 | Total        |
|   |                             |   |              |
| 2020  | \$ 90,000                   | \$ 121,213                              | \$ 211,213   |
| 2021  | 95,000                      | 118,438                                 | 213,438      |
| 2022  | 95,000                      | 115,588                                 | 210,588      |
| 2023  | 100,000                     | 112,663                                 | 212,663      |
| 2024  | 105,000                     | 109,588                                 | 214,588      |
| 2025  | 110,000                     | 106,363                                 | 216,363      |
| 2026  | 115,000                     | 102,843                                 | 217,843      |
| 2027  | 115,000                     | 99,105                                  | 214,105      |
| 2028  | 120,000                     | 95,288                                  | 215,288      |
| 2029  | 125,000                     | 91,305                                  | 216,305      |
| 2030  | 130,000                     | 87,000                                  | 217,000      |
| 2031  | 135,000                     | 82,363                                  | 217,363      |
| 2032  | 140,000                     | 77,200                                  | 217,200      |
| 2033  | 145,000                     | 71,500                                  | 216,500      |
| 2034  | 150,000                     | 65,600                                  | 215,600      |
| 2035  | 155,000                     | 59,500                                  | 214,500      |
| 2036  | 165,000                     | 53,100                                  | 218,100      |
| 2037  | 170,000                     | 46,400                                  | 216,400      |
| 2038  | 175,000                     | 40,375                                  | 215,375      |
| 2039  | 185,000                     | 34,975                                  | 219,975      |
| 2040  | 190,000                     | 28,400                                  | 218,400      |
| 2041  | 195,000                     | 20,700                                  | 215,700      |
| 2042  | 205,000                     | 12,700                                  | 217,700      |
| 2043  | 215,000                     | 4,300                                   | 219,300      |
| Total   | s <u>\$ 3,425,000</u>       | \$ 1,756,507                            | \$ 5,181,507 |

#### Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) September 30, 2019

|   |                             | Series 2019                             |               |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---------------|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 | Principal<br>Due<br>March 1 | Interest Due<br>March 1,<br>September 1 | Total         |
|   |                             |   |               |
| 2020  | \$ 335,000                  | \$ 322,200                              | \$ 657,200    |
| 2021  | 330,000                     | 308,900                                 | 638,900       |
| 2022  | 345,000                     | 295,400                                 | 640,400       |
| 2023  | 355,000                     | 281,400                                 | 636,400       |
| 2024  | 370,000                     | 266,900                                 | 636,900       |
| 2025  | 380,000                     | 251,900                                 | 631,900       |
| 2026  | 395,000                     | 240,350                                 | 635,350       |
| 2027  | 410,000                     | 232,300                                 | 642,300       |
| 2028  | 425,000                     | 223,950                                 | 648,950       |
| 2029  | 440,000                     | 215,300                                 | 655,300       |
| 2030  | 455,000                     | 206,350                                 | 661,350       |
| 2031  | 470,000                     | 197,100                                 | 667,100       |
| 2032  | 490,000                     | 187,500                                 | 677,500       |
| 2033  | 505,000                     | 177,234                                 | 682,234       |
| 2034  | 525,000                     | 165,963                                 | 690,963       |
| 2035  | 540,000                     | 153,981                                 | 693,981       |
| 2036  | 560,000                     | 141,256                                 | 701,256       |
| 2037  | 580,000                     | 127,719                                 | 707,719       |
| 2038  | 600,000                     | 113,706                                 | 713,706       |
| 2039  | 625,000                     | 98,769                                  | 723,769       |
| 2040  | 645,000                     | 82,491                                  | 727,491       |
| 2041  | 670,000                     | 65,231                                  | 735,231       |
| 2042  | 690,000                     | 47,381                                  | 737,381       |
| 2043  | 715,000                     | 28,941                                  | 743,941       |
| 2044  | 745,000                     | 9,778                                   | 754,778       |
| Tota  | ls <u>\$ 12,600,000</u>     | \$ 4,442,000                            | \$ 17,042,000 |

### Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) September 30, 2019

|   |           | Annual Requirements For All Series |                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Due During<br>Fiscal Years<br>Ending September 30 |           | Total<br>Principal<br>Due          | Total<br>Interest<br>Due | Total<br>Principal and<br>Interest Due |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2020  | \$        | 4,785,000                          | \$ 4,505,201             | \$ 9,290,201                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2021  |           | 4,950,000                          | 4,357,329                | 9,307,329                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2022  |           | 5,140,000                          | 4,201,899                | 9,341,899                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2023  |           | 5,330,000                          | 4,037,182                | 9,367,182                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2024  |           | 5,530,000                          | 3,839,529                | 9,369,529                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2025  |           | 6,290,000                          | 3,595,559                | 9,885,559                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2026  |           | 6,585,000                          | 3,369,697                | 9,954,697                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2027  |           | 6,820,000                          | 3,174,699                | 9,994,699                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2028  |           | 7,080,000                          | 2,968,290                | 10,048,290                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2029  |           | 7,355,000                          | 2,743,787                | 10,098,787                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2030  |           | 7,650,000                          | 2,471,083                | 10,121,083                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2031  |           | 7,635,000                          | 2,159,062                | 9,794,062                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2032  |           | 8,025,000                          | 1,835,161                | 9,860,161                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2033  |           | 8,415,000                          | 1,526,543                | 9,941,543                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2034  |           | 8,765,000                          | 1,233,689                | 9,998,689                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2035  |           | 4,215,000                          | 1,011,239                | 5,226,239                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2036  |           | 4,395,000                          | 863,494                  | 5,258,494                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2037  |           | 4,570,000                          | 707,835                  | 5,277,835                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2038  |           | 4,765,000                          | 543,522                  | 5,308,522                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2039  |           | 4,215,000                          | 385,644                  | 4,600,644                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2040  |           | 2,590,000                          | 270,357                  | 2,860,357                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2041  |           | 2,685,000                          | 183,931                  | 2,868,931                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2042  |           | 2,785,000                          | 93,156                   | 2,878,156                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2043  |           | 930,000                            | 33,241                   | 963,241                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2044  |           | 745,000                            | 9,778                    | 754,778                                |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Totals \$ | 132,250,000                        | \$ 50,120,907            | \$ 182,370,907                         |  |  |  |  |  |

# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165

#### Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt Year Ended September 30, 2019

|  |                        |     |                        |     |                         |     |                        |      | Bond                   |
|--|------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|-------------------------|-----|------------------------|------|------------------------|
|  | efunding<br>eries 2011 | S   | eries 2013             |     | Refunding<br>eries 2014 | Se  | eries 2014A            | Se   | ries 2014B             |
| Interest rates                               | 4.00%                  | 2.6 | 0% to 4.00%            | 2.0 | 0% to 4.00%             | 2.0 | 0% to 4.00%            | 2.00 | 0% to 4.00%            |
| Dates interest payable                       | March 1/<br>ptember 1  |     | March 1/<br>eptember 1 | s   | March 1/<br>eptember 1  | S   | March 1/<br>eptember 1 |      | March 1/<br>eptember 1 |
| Maturity dates                               |                        |     | March 1,<br>2020/2030  |     | March 1,<br>2020/2030   | 2   | March 1,<br>2020/2038  |      | March 1,<br>2020/2038  |
| Bonds outstanding, beginning of current year | \$<br>350,000          | \$  | 7,615,000              | \$  | 5,495,000               | \$  | 6,245,000              | \$   | 3,535,000              |
| Bonds sold during current year               | -                      |     | -                      |     | -                       |     | -                      |      | -                      |
| Debt defeased                                | -                      |     | 3,835,000              |     | -                       |     | -                      |      | -                      |
| Retirements, principal                       | <br>350,000            |     | 245,000                |     | 1,005,000               |     | 195,000                |      | 110,000                |
| Bonds outstanding, end of current year       | \$<br>0                | \$  | 3,535,000              | \$  | 4,490,000               | \$  | 6,050,000              | \$   | 3,425,000              |
| Interest paid during current year            | \$<br>7,000            | \$  | 120,890                | \$  | 168,175                 | \$  | 208,355                | \$   | 123,488                |
| Paying agent's name and address:             |                        |     |                        |     |                         |     |                        |      |                        |
| Series 2011R - The Bank of New York M        | 1 2:                   |     | ,                      |     |                         |     |                        |      |                        |

| Series 2013  | - The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas |
|--------------|--|
| Series 2014R | - The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas |
| Series 2014A | - Amegy Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas                               |
| Series 2014B | - Amegy Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas                               |
| Series 2015R | - Amegy Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas                               |
| Series 2015  | - Amegy Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas                               |
| Series 2017  | - Amegy Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas                               |
| Series 2018  | - Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas     |
| Series 2019  | - Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas     |

| Bond authority:   |        |                  |    | Tax Bonds            | R  | ecreational<br>Bonds | efunding<br>Bonds |
|---|--------|------------------|----|----------------------|----|----------------------|-------------------|
| Amount authorized by voters   |        |                  | \$ | 454,995,000          | \$ | 16,000,000           | \$<br>8,000,000   |
| Amount issued   |        |                  | \$ | 174,410,000          | \$ | -                    | \$<br>2,595,744   |
| Remaining to be issued  |        |                  | \$ | 280,585,000          | \$ | 16,000,000           | \$<br>5,404,256   |
| Debt service fund cash and temporary investment balances as of Septem   | iber 3 | 0, 2019:         |    |                      |    |                      | \$<br>8,415,760   |
| Average annual debt service payment (principal and interest) for remain | ing te | erm of all debt: |    |                      |    |                      | \$<br>7,294,836   |
| Bond authority Defined Area No. 1:                                      |        | Tax Bonds        | R  | ecreational<br>Bonds |    | Road<br>Bonds        | efunding<br>Bonds |
| Amount authorized by voters   | \$     | 281,255,000      | \$ | 43,995,000           | \$ | 149,440,000          | 0                 |
| Amount issued   | \$     | -                | \$ | -                    | \$ | -                    | <br>0             |
| Remaining to be issued  | \$     | 281,255,000      | \$ | 43,995,000           | \$ | 149,440,000          | <br>0             |

|     | Refunding<br>Series 2015 | S   | eries 2015              | S                  | Series 2017  | S                  | eries 2018              | s   | eries 2019              | Totals            |
|-----|--------------------------|-----|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 2.0 | 00% to 5.00%             | 2.0 | 00% to 4.00%            | 2.2                | 25% to 4.00% | 3.0                | 0% to 4.00%             | 2.0 | 00% to 4.00%            |                   |
| S   | March 1/<br>September 1  |     | March 1/<br>September 1 | 5                  |              |                    | March 1/<br>September 1 |     | March 1/<br>September 1 |                   |
|     | March 1,<br>2020/2034    |     | March 1,<br>2020/2039   | March 1, 2020/2042 |              | March 1, 2020/2043 |                         |     | March 1,<br>2020/2044   |                   |
| \$  | 46,590,000               | \$  | 23,805,000              | \$                 | 30,485,000   | \$                 | -                       | \$  | -                       | \$<br>124,120,000 |
|     | -                        |     | -                       |                    | -            |                    | 3,535,000               |     | 12,600,000              | 16,135,000        |
|     | -                        |     | -                       |                    | -            |                    | -                       |     | -                       | 3,835,000         |
|     | 660,000                  |     | 695,000                 |                    | 800,000      |                    | 110,000                 |     | -                       | <br>4,170,000     |
| \$  | 45,930,000               | \$  | 23,110,000              | \$                 | 29,685,000   | \$                 | 3,425,000               | \$  | 12,600,000              | \$<br>132,250,000 |
| \$  | 1,778,050                | \$  | 778,100                 | \$                 | 999,956      | \$                 | 103,235                 | \$  | 0                       | \$<br>4,287,249   |

# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – General Fund Five Years Ended September 30,

| General Fund           Revenues         s         3.551.578         \$         3.223.532         \$         2.984.566         \$         2.506,809         \$           Sales tax rebates         94.141         91.702         92.599         72.971           Water service         2.906,978         2.791,806         2.781,092         2.420,398           Sever service         2.799,860         2.041,713         2.485,662         2.050,0077           Regional water fee         2.409,145         2.276,585         1.903,471         1.647,294           Penalty and interest         2.91,294         229.938         2.91,018         2.54,543           Tay connection and inspection fees         493,52.0         970,766         991,170         1.074,035           Investment income         363,760         201,085         87,126         2.4777           Other income         364,741         10,588         8,441         8,405           Foral revenues         12.945,026         12.400,715         11.494.055         10.059,419           Service operations:         692,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2.487,743         2.319,174         1.750,123         1.602,225   |                     | Amounts         |                             |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Revenus         Property taxes         S         3,551,578         S         3,223,532         S         2,984,566         S         2,506,809         S           Sales tax rebates         94,141         91,702         92,599         72,971         Participant of the service         2,909,869         2,7781,082         2,420,398           Sever service         2,709,869         2,604,713         2,485,682         2,050,007         Regional water fee         2,409,145         2,276,588         1,903,471         1,647,294           Penalty and interest         291,294         22,299,388         219,108         254,543         1,074,035           Tap connection and inspection fees         493,520         970,766         931,970         1,074,035           Investment income         34,741         10,588         8,441         8,495  |                     | 2017            | 2016 2015                   |  |  |  |  |
| Property taxes         \$ 3,551,578         \$ 3,223,532         \$ 2,294,566         \$ 2,206,809         \$ 3,231,532           Sales tax rebates         94,141         91,702         92,599         72,971           Water service         2,096,578         2,779,869         2,729,1806         2,278,1002         2,420,398           Sever service         2,709,869         2,604,713         2,485,682         2,000,097           Regional water fee         2,409,145         2,275,585         1,003,471         1,647,294           Penalty and interest         2,91,294         229,938         2,191,008         2,245,433           Tag connection and inspection fees         494,520         970,766         931,970         1,744,035           Investment income         363,760         201,085         87,126         24,777           Other income         34,741         10,588         8,441         8,495           Total revenues         12,440,715         11,494,055         10,022,55           Professional fee         2,447,743         2,310,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         392,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,029,850 <td< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th></td<> |                     |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Sales tax rebates         94,141         91,702         92,599         72,971           Water service         2,290,578         2,771,806         2,604,713         2,485,682         2,005,077           Regional water fee         2,209,0578         2,276,585         1,903,471         1,647,294           Penalty and interest         291,294         229,938         219,108         254,543           Top connection and inspection fees         493,520         970,766         931,970         1,074,035           Investment income         363,760         201,085         87,126         24,777           Other income         34,741         10,588         8,441         8,405           Total revenues         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10,059,419           Parchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         488,428           Regional water fee         2,487,173         2,452,277         488,428         2,452,277           Parchased services         3,243,109         3,029,850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         137,530         174,500         199,911         96,228         230,749           Recerational facilities         177,530         174,4500  |                     |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Water service         2,906,978         2,791,806         2,781,092         2,420,398           Sever service         2,709,869         2,604,713         2,485,682         2,050,097           Regional water fee         2,409,144         2,227,585         1,903,471         1,647,294           Penalty and interest         291,294         229,938         219,108         254,543           Tap connection and inspection fees         493,520         970,766         931,970         1,074,035           Investment income         34,741         10,588         8,424         8,495  | \$                  | 2 \$ 2,984,566  | \$ 2,506,809 \$ 1,913,994   |  |  |  |  |
| Sewer service         2,799,869         2,604,713         2,485,682         2,050,097           Regional water fee         2,409,145         2,276,585         1,903,471         1,647,294           Penalty and interest         291,294         229,338         219,108         254,543           Tap connection and inspection fees         495,520         970,766         931,970         1,074,035           Investment income         363,760         201,085         87,126         24,777           Other income         34,741         10,588         8,441         8,495           Total revenues         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10,059,419           Service operations:         Purchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2,487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         392,450         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         338,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Repairs and maintenance         1,729,012         1,74,0799         1,71,444         1,456,271           Other expenditures         238,935         332,065         437,615         4  | 5                   | 92,599          | 72,971 63,184               |  |  |  |  |
| Regional water fre $2,409,145$ $2,276,585$ $1,903,471$ $1,647,294$ Penalty and interest $291,294$ $229,938$ $219,108$ $224,543$ Tap connection and inspection fees $493,520$ $970,766$ $931,970$ $1.074,035$ Investment income $365,760$ $201,085$ $87,125$ $24,777$ Other income $34,741$ $10.588$ $8.441$ $8.495$ Total revenues $12,945,026$ $12,400,715$ $11,494,055$ $100.059,419$ Expenditures       Service operations:       Purchased services $662,861$ $545,229$ $506,775$ $485,428$ Regional water fee $2,487,743$ $2,319,174$ $1,750,123$ $1.602,225$ Professional fees $892,189$ $745,501$ $696,042$ $354,830$ Contracted services $3,243,109$ $3.029,850$ $2,683,178$ $2,452,277$ Utilities $338,458$ $335,035$ $198,226$ $230,749$ Regins and maintenance $1,729,012$ $1,740,799$ $1,744,14$ $1.456,271$ Other expenditures $409,053$ $369,952$   |                     | 6 2,781,092     | 2,420,398 2,234,644         |  |  |  |  |
| Penalty and interest         291,294         229,938         219,108         254,543           Tap connection and inspection fees         495,520         970,766         931,970         1.074,035           Investment income         363,760         201,085         87,7126         24,777           Other income         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10.059,419           Total revenues         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10.059,419           Expenditures         2         2487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Purchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2,487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         892,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,02,9850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         338,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Recerational facilities         17,75,012         1,740,799         1,714,414         1,456,271           Other expenditures         409,053         369,952         328,3   |                     | 3 2,485,682     | 2,050,097 1,955,619         |  |  |  |  |
| Tap connection and inspection fees         493,520         970,766         931,970         1,074,035           Investment income         363,760         201,085         87,126         24,777           Other income         34,741         10,588         8,441         8,495           Total revenues         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10,059,419           Expenditures         Service operations:         Purchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2,487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         892,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,029,850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         33,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Recreational facilities         177,530         174,500         159,911         96,268           Repairs and maintenance         1,729,012         1,740,799         1,714,414         1,456,271           Other expenditures         409,053         369,952         288,800         7,691,043           Tap connections         258,935         3  | fee                 | 5 1,903,471     | 1,647,294 1,234,022         |  |  |  |  |
| Investment income         363,760         201,085         87,126         24,777           Other income         34,741         10,588         8,441         8,495           Total revenues         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10,059,419           Expenditures           9         9         9           Service operations:           9         9         9         9         9         9         9         1,602,225         9         9         9         1,602,225         9 <td>rest</td> <td>8 219,108</td> <td>254,543 177,395</td>  | rest                | 8 219,108       | 254,543 177,395             |  |  |  |  |
| Other income         34,741         10,588         8,441         8,495           Total revenues         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10,059,419           Expenditures         Service operations:         Purchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2,487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         892,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,029,850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         338,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Recreational facilities         177,530         174,500         159,911         96,6268           Repairs and maintenance         1,729,012         1,740,799         1,714,144         1,456,271           Other expenditures         409,053         369,952         328,362         288,800           Tap connections         258,935         332,065         437,615         447,304           Capital outlay         3,776,434         43,12476         343,994         276,891           Debt service, debt issuance costs         12,2500         123   | and inspection fees | 6 931,970       | 1,074,035 964,944           |  |  |  |  |
| Total revenues         12,945,026         12,400,715         11,494,055         10,059,419           Expenditures         Service operations:         Purchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2,487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         892,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,029,850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         338,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Recreational facilities         177,530         174,500         159,911         96,268           Repairs and maintenance         1,729,012         1,740,799         1,714,414         1,456,271           Other expenditures         409,053         369,952         328,362         288,800           Tap connections         258,935         332,065         437,615         447,304           Capital outlay         3,776,434         4,312,476         343,994         276,891           Debt service, debt issuance costs         12,500         123,275         -         -           Total expenditures         13,987,824         1   | me                  | 5 87,126        | 24,777 17,360               |  |  |  |  |
| Expenditures           Service operations:           Purchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2,487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         892,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,029,850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         338,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Recreational facilities         177,530         174,500         159,911         96,268           Repairs and maintenance         1,729,012         1,740,799         1,714,414         1,456,271           Other expenditures         409,053         369,952         328,362         288,800           Tap connections         258,935         332,065         437,615         447,304           Capital outlay         3,776,434         4,312,476         343,994         276,891           Debt service, debt issuance costs         12,500         123,275         -         -           Total expenditures         13,987,824         14,027,886         8,818,640         7,691,043           Excess (Deficiency) of Re   |                     | 8 8,441         | 8,495 5,340                 |  |  |  |  |
| Service operations:       Purchased services       662,861       545,259       506,775       485,428         Regional water fee       2,487,743       2,319,174       1,750,123       1,602,225         Professional fees       892,189       745,501       696,042       354,830         Contracted services       3,243,109       3,029,850       2,683,178       2,452,277         Utilities       338,458       335,035       198,226       230,749         Recreational facilities       177,530       174,500       159,911       96,268         Repairs and maintenance       1,729,012       1,740,799       1,714,414       1,456,271         Other expenditures       409,053       369,952       328,362       288,800         Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deffciency) of Revenues and         Transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450   | evenues             | 5 11,494,055    | 10,059,419 8,566,507        |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased services         662,861         545,259         506,775         485,428           Regional water fee         2,487,743         2,319,174         1,750,123         1,602,225           Professional fees         892,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,029,850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         338,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Recreational facilities         177,530         174,500         159,911         96,268           Repairs and maintenance         1,729,012         1,740,799         1,714,414         1,456,271           Other expenditures         409,053         369,952         328,362         288,800           Tap connections         258,935         332,065         437,615         447,304           Capital outlay         3,776,434         4,312,476         343,994         276,891           Debt service, debt issuance costs         12,500         123,275         -         -           Total expenditures         (1,042,798)         (1,627,171)         2,675,415         2,368,376           Other Financing Sources         -         -         9,450         -  |                     |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Regional water fee       2,487,743       2,319,174       1,750,123       1,602,225         Professional fees       892,189       745,501       696,042       354,830         Contracted services       3,243,109       3,029,850       2,683,178       2,452,277         Utilities       338,458       335,035       198,226       230,749         Recreational facilities       177,530       174,500       159,911       96,628         Repairs and maintenance       1,729,012       1,740,799       1,714,414       1,456,271         Other expenditures       409,053       369,952       328,362       288,800         Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and  | ns:                 |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Professional fees         892,189         745,501         696,042         354,830           Contracted services         3,243,109         3,029,850         2,683,178         2,452,277           Utilities         338,458         335,035         198,226         230,749           Recreational facilities         177,530         174,500         159,911         96,268           Repairs and maintenance         1,729,012         1,740,799         1,714,414         1,456,271           Other expenditures         409,053         369,952         328,362         288,800           Tap connections         258,935         332,065         437,615         447,304           Capital outlay         3,776,434         4,312,476         343,994         276,891           Debt service, debt issuance costs         12,500         123,275         -         -           Total expenditures         13,987,824         14,027,886         8,818,640         7,691,043           Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues         (1,042,798)         (1,627,171)         2,675,415         2,368,376           Other Financing Sources         -         -         9,450         -         9,450           Interfund transfers in         3,341,128         -         -   | services            | 9 506,775       | 485,428 407,867             |  |  |  |  |
| Contracted services       3,243,109       3,029,850       2,683,178       2,452,277         Utilities       338,458       335,035       198,226       230,749         Recreational facilities       177,530       174,500       159,911       96,268         Repairs and maintenance       1,729,012       1,740,799       1,714,414       1,456,271         Other expenditures       409,053       369,952       328,362       288,800         Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Interfund transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   | ater fee            | 4 1,750,123     | 1,602,225 1,240,382         |  |  |  |  |
| Utilities       338,458       335,035       198,226       230,749         Recreational facilities       177,530       174,500       159,911       96,268         Repairs and maintenance       1,729,012       1,740,799       1,714,414       1,456,271         Other expenditures       409,053       369,952       328,362       288,800         Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and       Transfers In Over Expenditures and       1       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062       _  | 1 fees              | 1 696,042       | 354,830 329,339             |  |  |  |  |
| Recreational facilities       177,530       174,500       159,911       96,268         Repairs and maintenance       1,729,012       1,740,799       1,714,414       1,456,271         Other expenditures       409,053       369,952       328,362       288,800         Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       9,450         Interfund transfers in Over Expenditures and       Transfers In Over Expenditures and       -       9,450         Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   | services            | 0 2,683,178     | 2,452,277 2,256,25          |  |  |  |  |
| Repairs and maintenance       1,729,012       1,740,799       1,714,414       1,456,271         Other expenditures       409,053       369,952       328,362       288,800         Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       1       -       9,450       -       9,450         Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and       Transfers In Over Expenditures and       -       9,450         Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   |                     | 5 198,226       | 230,749 234,285             |  |  |  |  |
| Other expenditures       409,053       369,952       328,362       288,800         Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       0ver Expenditures       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       1       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and       Transfers In Over Expenditures and       Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   | al facilities       | 0 159,911       | 96,268 73,517               |  |  |  |  |
| Tap connections       258,935       332,065       437,615       447,304         Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       13,341,128       -       -       9,450         Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and       Transfers In Over Expenditures and       Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   | I maintenance       | 9 1,714,414     | 1,456,271 1,423,320         |  |  |  |  |
| Capital outlay       3,776,434       4,312,476       343,994       276,891         Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       0ver Expenditures       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       1       -       -       9,450       -         Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and       7,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   | nditures            | 2 328,362       | 288,800 340,044             |  |  |  |  |
| Debt service, debt issuance costs       12,500       123,275       -       -         Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues<br>Over Expenditures       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources<br>Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and<br>Transfers In Over Expenditures and<br>Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   | tions               | .5 437,615      | 447,304 547,275             |  |  |  |  |
| Total expenditures       13,987,824       14,027,886       8,818,640       7,691,043         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues<br>Over Expenditures       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources<br>Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and<br>Transfers In Over Expenditures and<br>Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062  |                     | 6 343,994       | 276,891 514,482             |  |  |  |  |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources   | bt issuance costs   | 5               | <u> </u>                    |  |  |  |  |
| Over Expenditures       (1,042,798)       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,368,376         Other Financing Sources       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and<br>Transfers In Over Expenditures and<br>Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   | xpenditures         | .6 8,818,640    | 7,691,043 7,366,768         |  |  |  |  |
| Interfund transfers in       3,341,128       -       9,450         Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and<br>Transfers In Over Expenditures and<br>Transfers Out       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062   |                     | 2,675,415       | 2,368,376 1,199,739         |  |  |  |  |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and         Transfers In Over Expenditures and         Transfers Out       2,298,330         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062  | urces               |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Transfers In Over Expenditures and       2,298,330       (1,627,171)       2,675,415       2,377,826         Fund Balance, Beginning of Year       13,830,132       15,457,303       12,781,888       10,404,062  | ers in              | <u> </u>        | 9,450                       |  |  |  |  |
| Fund Balance, Beginning of Year         13,830,132         15,457,303         12,781,888         10,404,062   |                     |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |
|   |                     | 1) 2,675,415    | 2,377,826 1,199,739         |  |  |  |  |
| Fund Balance, End of Year       \$ 16,128,462       \$ 13,830,132       \$ 15,457,303       \$ 12,781,888       \$ 1  | nning of Year       | 12,781,888      | 10,404,062 9,204,323        |  |  |  |  |
|   | of Year \$          | 2 \$ 15,457,303 | \$ 12,781,888 \$ 10,404,062 |  |  |  |  |
| Total Active Retail Water Connections         7,764         7,470         7,134         6,720   | er Connections      | 0 7,134         | 6,720 6,228                 |  |  |  |  |
| Total Active Retail Wastewater Connections         7,582         7,287         7,044         6,555  | tewater Connections | 7 7,044         | 6,555 6,166                 |  |  |  |  |

| 2019        | 2018        | 2017        | 2016        | 2015        |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 27.4 %      | 26.0 %      | 26.0 %      | 24.9 %      | 22.3        |
| 0.7         | 0.7         | 0.8         | 0.7         | 0.7         |
| 22.5        | 22.5        | 24.2        | 24.1        | 26.1        |
| 21.6        | 21.0        | 21.6        | 20.4        | 22.8        |
| 18.6        | 18.4        | 16.5        | 16.4        | 14.4        |
| 2.3         | 1.9         | 1.9         | 2.5         | 2.1         |
| 3.8         | 7.8         | 8.1         | 10.7        | 11.3        |
| 2.8         | 1.6         | 0.8         | 0.2         | 0.2         |
| 0.3         | 0.1         | 0.1         | 0.1         | 0.1         |
| 100.0       | 100.0       | 100.0       | 100.0       | 100.0       |
| 5.1<br>19.2 | 4.4<br>18.7 | 4.5<br>15.5 | 4.8<br>15.9 | 4.8<br>14.5 |
|             |             |             |             |             |
| 6.9<br>25.0 | 6.0         | 6.2         | 3.5         | 3.8         |
| 25.0<br>2.6 | 24.4<br>2.7 | 23.8<br>1.8 | 24.4<br>2.3 | 26.3<br>2.7 |
| 2.0<br>1.4  | 1.4         | 1.8         | 2.5<br>1.0  | 0.9         |
| 13.4        | 1.4         | 1.4         | 14.5        | 16.6        |
| 3.2         | 3.0         | 2.9         | 2.9         | 4.0         |
| 2.0         | 2.7         | 3.9         | 4.4         | 6.4         |
| 2.0         | 34.8        | 3.0         | 2.8         | 6.0         |
| 29.2        |             | -           | -           | -           |
| 29.2<br>0.1 | 1.0         |             |             |             |
|             | 113.1       | 78.2        | 76.5        | 86.0        |

# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – Debt Service Fund Five Years Ended September 30,

|   |              |              | Amounts      |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | 2019         | 2018         | 2017         | 2016         | 2015         |
| Debt Service Fund                         |              |              |              |              |              |
| Revenues                                  |              |              |              |              |              |
| Property taxes                            | \$11,376,858 | \$10,970,546 | \$10,747,674 | \$ 9,533,589 | \$ 8,191,893 |
| Penalty and interest                      | 169,620      | 105,223      | 84,970       | 106,970      | 106,260      |
| Investment income                         | 217,241      | 146,417      | 66,477       | 21,234       | 19,470       |
| Total revenues                            | 11,763,719   | 11,222,186   | 10,899,121   | 9,661,793    | 8,317,623    |
| Expenditures                              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Current:                                  |              |              |              |              |              |
| Professional fees                         | 43,809       | 18,805       | 37,960       | 23,879       | 26,551       |
| Contracted services                       | 231,808      | 209,549      | 195,855      | 186,773      | 162,168      |
| Other expenditures                        | 14,513       | 10,478       | 8,922        | 8,643        | 8,145        |
| Debt service:                             |              |              |              |              |              |
| Principal retirement                      | 4,170,000    | 7,620,000    | 2,675,000    | 7,650,000    | 2,210,000    |
| Interest and fees                         | 4,421,956    | 4,832,980    | 3,683,603    | 4,191,870    | 3,443,105    |
| Debt issuance costs                       | -            | -            | -            | -            | 1,428,877    |
| Debt defeasance                           | 3,835,000    |              |              |              | 315,000      |
| Total expenditures                        | 12,717,086   | 12,691,812   | 6,601,340    | 12,061,165   | 7,593,846    |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues           |              |              |              |              |              |
| Over Expenditures                         | (953,367)    | (1,469,626)  | 4,297,781    | (2,399,372)  | 723,777      |
| Other Financing Sources (Uses)            |              |              |              |              |              |
| General obligation bonds issued           | -            | -            | -            | -            | 49,045,000   |
| Payments to escrow agent                  | -            | -            | -            | -            | (49,986,802) |
| Premium on debt issued                    |              |              |              |              | 2,385,247    |
| Total other financing sources             | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 1,443,445    |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other |              |              |              |              |              |
| Financing Sources Over Expenditures       |              |              |              |              |              |
| and Other Financing Uses                  | (953,367)    | (1,469,626)  | 4,297,781    | (2,399,372)  | 2,167,222    |
| Fund Balance, Beginning of Year           | 9,359,996    | 10,829,622   | 6,531,841    | 8,931,213    | 6,763,991    |
| Fund Balance, End of Year                 | \$ 8,406,629 | \$ 9,359,996 | \$10,829,622 | \$ 6,531,841 | \$ 8,931,213 |

| 2019              | 2018              | 2017              | 2016              | 2015              |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 96.7 %            | 97.8 %            | 98.6 %            | 98.7 %            | 98.5              |
| 1.4               | 0.9               | 0.8               | 1.1               | 1.3               |
| 1.9               | 1.3               | 0.6               | 0.2               | 0.2               |
| 100.0             | 100.0             | 100.0             | 100.0             | 100.0             |
| 0.4<br>2.0<br>0.1 | 0.2<br>1.9<br>0.1 | 0.3<br>1.8<br>0.1 | 0.2<br>1.9<br>0.1 | 0.3<br>1.9<br>0.1 |
| 0.1               | 0.1               | 0.1               | 0.1               | 0.1               |
| 35.4              | 67.9              | 24.5              | 79.2              | 26.6              |
| 37.6              | 43.0              | 33.8              | 43.4              | 41.4              |
| -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | 17.2              |
| 32.6              | <u> </u>          |                   |                   | 3.8               |
| 108.1             | 113.1             | 60.5              | 124.8             | 91.3              |
|                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |

# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants Year Ended September 30, 2019

| Complete District mailing address:  | Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165<br>c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP<br>3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600<br>Houston, Texas 77027 |             |
|---|--|-------------|
| District business telephone number:   | 713.860.6400   |             |
| Submission date of the most recent Dis<br>(TWC Sections 36.054 and 49.054): | <br>June 6, 2019   |             |
| Limit on fees of office that a director ma                                  | ay receive during a fiscal year:   | \$<br>7,200 |

| Board Members  | Term of<br>Office<br>Elected &<br>Expires | Fees* |       | Expense<br>Reimbursements |       | Title at<br>Year-end |
|----------------|---|-------|-------|---------------------------|-------|----------------------|
|                | Elected                                   |       |       |                           |       |                      |
|                | 05/16-                                    |       |       |                           |       |                      |
| Alan Bentson   | 05/20                                     | \$    | 3,450 | \$                        | 2,235 | President            |
|                | Elected                                   |       |       |                           |       |                      |
|                | 05/18-                                    |       |       |                           |       | Vice                 |
| David Molina   | 05/22                                     |       | 6,450 |                           | 3,370 | President            |
|                | Elected                                   |       |       |                           |       |                      |
|                | 05/18-                                    |       |       |                           |       |                      |
| Wayne Green    | 05/22                                     |       | 3,000 |                           | 2,000 | Secretary            |
|                | Appointed                                 |       |       |                           |       | Assistant            |
|                | 06/19-                                    |       |       |                           |       | Vice                 |
| Scott Barr     | 05/22                                     |       | 300   |                           | 212   | President            |
|                | Appointed                                 |       |       |                           |       |                      |
|                | 02/19-                                    |       |       |                           |       | Assistant            |
| Kheng Swee Goh | 05/20                                     |       | 1,500 |                           | 1,463 | Secretary            |
|                | Elected                                   |       |       |                           |       |                      |
|                | 05/16-                                    |       |       |                           |       |                      |
| Janet Davidson | 01/19                                     |       | 1,050 |                           | 210   | Resigned             |
|                | Elected                                   |       |       |                           |       |                      |
|                | 05/18-                                    |       |       |                           |       |                      |
| Heath Lyle     | 03/19                                     |       | 1,350 |                           | 1,598 | Resigned             |

\*Fees are the amounts actually paid to a director during the District's fiscal year.

# Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 165 Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants (Continued) Year Ended September 30, 2019

| Consultants                                      | Date Hired            | Fees and<br>Expense<br>Reimbursements | Title                      |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP               | 07/28/03              | \$ 764,440                            | Attorney                   |
| BKD, LLP   | 06/27/85              | 52,000                                | Auditor                    |
| Bob Leared Interests                             | 01/04/79              | 110,521                               | Tax Assessor/<br>Collector |
| DAC Services, Inc.                               | 06/02/11              | 1,335,756                             | Engineer                   |
| H20 Consulting, Inc.                             | 06/01/12              | 1,702,980                             | Operator                   |
| Harris County Appraisal District                 | Legislative<br>Action | 111,930                               | Appraiser                  |
| Myrtle Cruz, Inc.                                | 03/01/04              | 59,172                                | Bookkeeper                 |
| Perdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins & Mott, L.L.P. | 04/25/85              | 43,809                                | Delinquent<br>Tax Attorney |
| Robert W. Baird & Co.                            | 02/05/15              | 385,428                               | Financial<br>Advisor       |
| Investment Officer                               | -                     |                                       |                            |
| Alan Bentson                                     | 06/03/10              | N/A                                   | Director                   |

#### APPENDIX B

SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY



#### MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

**ISSUER:** 

BONDS: \$ in aggregate principal amount of



ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. ("AGM"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance of and securing the Bonds) for the Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of AGM, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the Business Day next following the Business Day on which AGM shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, AGM will disburse to or for the benefit of each Owner of a Bond the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bond that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by AGM, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner's right to receive payment of the principal or interest then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner's rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in AGM. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, if will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by AGM is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by AGM for purposes of the preceding sentence and AGM shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate who may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement in respect of a Bond, AGM shall become the owner of the Bond, any appurtenant coupon to the Bond or right to receipt of payment of principal of or interest on the Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner's right to receive payments under the Bond, to the extent of any payment by AGM to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owner's hall, to the extent thereof, discharge the obligation of AGM under this Policy.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity unless AGM shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment of principal or interest that is Due for Payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer which has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the

Page 2 of 2 Policy No. -N

United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means telephonic or telecopied notice, subsequently confirmed in a signed writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from an Owner, the Trustee or the Paying Agent to AGM which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount and (d) the date such claimed amount became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer or any person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

AGM may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurer's Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee and the Paying Agent, (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to AGM pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to AGM and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by AGM under this Policy may be made directly by AGM or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of AGM. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of AGM only and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of AGM to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, AGM agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to AGM to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of AGM, and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, (a) any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatspever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity and (b) this Policy may not be canceled or revoked. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW.

In witness whereof, ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.



ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP.

Ву \_

Authorized Officer

A subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Municipal Holdings Inc. 1633 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019 (212) 974-0100

Form 500NY (5/90)